

# 36

**Letting April 24, 2026**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 80C85  
MCHENRY County  
Section 2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW  
Route FAP 330  
Project NHPP-01BU(088)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. April 24, 2026 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 80C85  
MCHENRY County  
Section 2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW  
Project NHPP-0IBU(088)  
Route FAP 330  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**(15,400-Ft) Roadway Reconstruction Project consists of pavement removal, earth excavation and placement of embankment, box culvert installation, storm sewer installation, new PCC pavement with concrete curb and gutter, sidewalk and shared use path construction, traffic signals and interconnection installations water main relocation, pavement marking, landscaping, erosion and sediment control. Location in the City of McHenry, Village of Prairie Grove, and unincorporated Nunda Township within McHenry County.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gia Biagi,  
Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2026

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction  
 (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-26)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
109	Measurement and Payment .....	1
202	Earth and Rock Excavation .....	2
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation .....	3
207	Porous Granular Embankment .....	4
211	Topsoil and Compost .....	5
214	Grading and Shaping Ditches .....	6
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	7
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	9
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	10
502	Excavation for Structures .....	11
504	Precast Concrete Structures .....	12
509	Metal Railings .....	13
522	Retaining Walls .....	14
540	Box Culverts .....	15
542	Pipe Culverts .....	35
550	Storm Sewers .....	44
586	Granular Backfill for Structures .....	51
601	Pipe Drains, Pipe Underdrains, and French Drains .....	52
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	53
632	Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal .....	54
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	55
665	Woven Wire Fence .....	56
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	57
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	59
782	Reflectors .....	60
801	Electrical Requirements .....	62
821	Roadway Luminaires .....	65
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	66
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	67
1010	Finely Divided Minerals .....	69
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	70
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	73
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain .....	74
1042	Precast Concrete Products .....	75
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System .....	76
1067	Luminaire .....	77
1097	Reflectors .....	84
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	85

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	87
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	90
3 X EEO .....	91
4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Nonfederal-Aid Contracts .....	101
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	106
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	112
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal .....	113
8 Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	114
9 X Construction Layout Stakes .....	115
10 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	118
11 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	120
12 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	124
13 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	126
14 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	127
15 Polymer Concrete .....	129
16 Reserved .....	131
17 Bicycle Racks .....	132
18 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	134
19 Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	136
20 English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	137
21 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	138
22 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	139
23 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	147
24 Reserved .....	163
25 Reserved .....	164
26 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	165
27 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	166
28 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	169
29 Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	173
30 Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	176
31 Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....	178
32 X Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....	179

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1).....	2
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1).....	2
PROSECUTION OF WORK.....	2
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1).....	3
RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE.....	3
TREE REMOVAL RESTRICTIONS .....	4
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION .....	4
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1) .....	4
EMBANKMENT I (D1).....	8
ROCKFILL.....	9
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME .....	11
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING .....	11
PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS, ORNAMENTAL TYPE .....	14
PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS.....	16
PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS, WETLAND EMERGENT .....	18
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS .....	20
SEEDING, CLASS 4 (MODIFIED) .....	27
SEEDING, CLASS 4B (MODIFIED).....	27
SEEDING, CLASS 5 (MODIFIED).....	28
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING .....	32
WEED CONTROL, NATIVE LANDSCAPE ENHANCEMENT .....	33
PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE.....	35
MOWING CYCLES .....	35
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1).....	36
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1) .....	37
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1) .....	38
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1) .....	45
MINERALIZED CARBON DIOXIDE CONCRETE (D-1) .....	47
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1).....	48
FLY ASH RESTRICTION.....	50
SLIPFORM PAVING (D1) .....	50
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, (SPECIAL) WITH RETAINING WALL.....	50
CONTROLLED STIFFNESS COLUMNS GROUND IMPROVEMENT .....	51

BIAXIAL GEOGRID..... 55

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1)..... 56

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1) ..... 56

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)..... 57

BOX CULVERT REMOVAL ..... 58

MANHOLES, TYPE A, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE ..... 59

COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) (IN-STREAM/WETLAND WORK) (D1) ..... 59

FENCE REMOVAL ..... 60

STUMP REMOVAL ..... 60

RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX..... 61

VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED (MCHENRY)..... 61

NON-PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN (MCHENRY)..... 62

WATER MAIN (MCHENRY)..... 63

FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE, VALVE BOX AND TEE (MCHENRY)..... 66

WATER VALVES (MCHENRY) ..... 67

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 6" (MCHENRY)..... 68

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1) ..... 73

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1) ..... 75

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)..... 75

KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY) ..... 76

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING ..... 77

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS ..... 78

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS ..... 78

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM..... 91

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM..... 94

COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT ..... 98

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS..... 99

HANDHOLES..... 99

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE ..... 101

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET..... 101

FIBER OPTIC CABLE..... 107

SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET..... 108

TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET ..... 109

FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CENTER, 24 PORT OR 48 PORT ..... 109

ELECTRIC CABLE..... 110

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C ..... 110

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST ..... 111

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE ..... 112

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS..... 113

LED SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD ..... 113

LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER ..... 116

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE..... 119

DETECTOR LOOP ..... 119

VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM..... 121

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM..... 122

OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE ..... 123

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS ..... 123

CELLULAR MODEM..... 132

NETWORK SWITCH..... 133

REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM ..... 136

MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET ..... 137

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT..... 138

ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM (CITY OF MCHENRY)..... 139

CENTRACS LICENSE EXPANSION ..... 140

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED (MCHENRY) ..... 140

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)..... 141

TACTICS LICENSE EXPANSION ..... 150

REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION..... 150

RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL ..... 150

RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT ..... 151

MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM FOR BURIED STRUCTURES ..... 152

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE) ..... 154

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) ..... 156

CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)..... 157

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)..... 172

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)..... 175

EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE)..... 177

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)..... 179

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)..... 182

INLET FILTERS ..... 183

LONGITUDINAL TINING (BDE)..... 184

PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)..... 185

PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)..... 185

PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)..... 186

PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE) .....	191
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE).....	192
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE) .....	192
SEEDING (BDE) .....	194
SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE).....	199
SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE).....	202
SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE) .....	203
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	205
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE) .....	206
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	207
SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE).....	207
SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS – FEDERAL AID CONTRACT (BDE).....	208
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE) .....	209
SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE).....	215
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE) .....	215
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) .....	215
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION.....	218
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE) .....	220
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE) .....	220
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT .....	223
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) .....	241
IEPA WATER MAIN PERMIT (CITY OF MCHENRY) .....	259

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

---

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures of Materials" in effect on the date of invitation of bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAP Route 336 (IL 31), Project NHPP-01BU(088), Section 2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW, McHenry County, Contract No. 80C85, and in case of conflict with any parts, or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAP Route 336 (IL 31)  
Project NHPP-01BU(088)  
Section 2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW  
McHenry County  
Contract No. 80C85

### LOCATION OF PROJECT

This project begins at a point on the centerline of IL 31 south of Ames Road and extends in a northerly direction to north of Bull Valley Road in the City of McHenry, Village of Prairie Grove, and unincorporated Nunda Township within McHenry County. This project has a gross and net length of 15,400 feet (2.92 miles).

### DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

This is a roadway reconstruction project, and the work to be completed under this contract consists of pavement removal, earth excavation and placement of embankment, box culvert installation, storm sewer installation, construction of new PCC pavement with combination concrete curb and gutter, sidewalk and shared use path construction, traffic signals and interconnection installations, water main relocation, placement of pavement marking, landscaping, erosion and sediment control, and any incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and described herein.

## **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of holiday period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The length of holiday period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday after”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with average daily traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

## **PROSECUTION OF WORK**

Add the following to Article 108.03 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

“The Contractor will not be allowed to proceed with any construction operations until **April 1, 2027**. The Engineer’s written approval shall be obtained by the Contractor before proceeding with any work on this project.”

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 30, 2026

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a final completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on **May 31, 2029**, except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within **10** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances, the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

\*The interim completion date for all lanes open to traffic, all sidewalks and shared use paths open for use, all permanent traffic signals, pavement marking and signing installed and operational shall be October 31, 2028."

Article 108.09 or the Failure to Complete the Work on Time special provision, if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE**

Effective: January 21, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2007

All temporary lane closures during the period governed by working days after a completion date will not be permitted during the hours of 6:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half hour after the closure is removed.

Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic: Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department the amount of \$250 per lane blocked, not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages, for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. The Department may deduct such damages from any monies due to the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the period governed by working days after a completion date and any extensions of that contract time.

## **TREE REMOVAL RESTRICTIONS**

Trees 3 inches or greater in diameter at breast height shall not be cleared from April 1st through October 31st of any given year. Selective clearing will be allowed during the restriction period.

## **CONTRACTOR COOPERATION**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that other separate contracts may be under construction during the duration of this contract. Adjacent contracts may consist of, but are not limited to projects near:

Contract 62K69 – IL 31 from IL 176 to Ames Road  
Contract 62U72 – IL 31 from North of Bull Valley Road to IL 120

The Contractor will be governed by Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor will be required to attend a weekly coordination meeting at a time and location to be determined by the Department. The Contractor will coordinate proposed project start dates, maintenance of traffic, and sequence of construction with the Engineer and other contractors to present an effective and timely schedule for successful completion of the project.

The cooperation between work under this contract and contracts 62K69 and 62U72 is essential due to the adjacent limits of construction and shared maintenance of traffic responsibilities along IL 31. All traffic staging configurations and changes to staging along IL 31 shall be coordinated with the contractor performing work under those contracts.

## **STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2025

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

Utilities To Be Adjusted. Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

FAP ROUTE 336 (IL 31)  
 PROJECT NHPP-01BU(088)  
 SECTION 2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW  
 MCHENRY COUNTY  
 CONTRACT NO. 80C85

**Pre-Stage**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
IL 31 Sta. 238+00 to Sta.392+00 LT	Aerial	Relocate pole and aerial along the west side of IL 31	ComEd	TBD
IL 31 Sta 307+59 Crossing	Electric Conduit	Relocate and install conduit underground crossing	ComEd	
IL 31 Sta 323+38 Crossing	Electric Conduit	Relocate and install conduit underground crossing	ComEd	
IL 31 Sta 336+24 Crossing	Electric Conduit	Relocate and install conduit underground crossing	ComEd	
IL 31 Sta 341+29 SW Corner Prime Pkwy	Electric Conduit	Relocate and install conduit underground	ComEd	
IL 31 Sta 342+92 NW Corner Prime Pkwy	Electric Conduit	Relocate and install conduit underground c	ComEd	
IL 31 Sta 346+24 Crossing	Electric Conduit	Relocate and install conduit underground crossing	ComEd	
Il 31 Sta 238+00 to RT	Conduit	Relocate underground conduit and install on Com Ed poles	MCI/Verizon	TBD
IL 31 Sta 238+00 to Sta 382+00 LT	Aerial	Relocate aerial on relocated Com Ed poles west side of IL 31	Comcast	TBD
IL 31 Sta. 238+00 to Sta.392+00 LT	Telephone Aerial	Relocate aerial on relocated Com Ed poles west side of IL 31	AT&T	TBD
IL 31 Sta 238+00 to Sta 353+00 LT,	Telephone Direct Buried Cable 1", 2"	Relocate cable onto relocated Com Ed poles west side of IL 31	AT&T	
IL 31, Sta 256+00 to Sta 277+00 RT,	Telephone Direct Buried Cable 1", 2"	Relocate cable onto relocated Com Ed poles west side of IL 31	AT&T	
IL 31 Sta 299+00 to Sta 306+50 RT,	Telephone Direct Buried Cable 1", 2"	Relocate cable onto relocated Com Ed poles west side of IL 31	AT&T	
IL 31 Sta 310+00 to Sta 373+00 RT	Telephone Direct Buried Cable 1", 2"	Relocate cable onto relocated Com Ed poles west side of IL 31	AT&T	
South Side Edgewood Road	Telephone Direct Buried Cable 1", 2"	Relocate cable onto relocated Com Ed poles west side of IL 31	AT&T	
South Side Shamrock Lane	Telephone Direct Buried Cable 1", 2"	Relocate cable onto relocated Com Ed poles west side of IL 31	AT&T	
IL 31 Sta 325+00 to Sta 382+00 RT	Fiber Optic 2", 4"	Fiber optic in conflict with improvement and will be relocated	AT&T	

FAP ROUTE 336 (IL 31)  
 PROJECT NHPP-01BU(088)  
 SECTION 2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW  
 MCHENRY COUNTY  
 CONTRACT NO. 80C85

IL 31 Sta. 238+00 to Sta.323+50 LT	8" Gas Main	Gas main in conflict with improvement and will be relocated	Nicor	150 Working Days
IL 31 Sta 308+50 Crossing	4" PE Gas Main	Gas main in conflict with improvement and will be relocated	Nicor	
IL 31 Sta 323+50	4" PE Gas Main	Gas main in conflict with improvement and will be relocated	Nicor	
IL 31 332+50 to Sta	2" PE Gas Main	Gas main in conflict with improvement and will be relocated	Nicor	
IL 31 323+_50 to Sta 337+00	12" Gas Main	Gas main in conflict with improvement and will be relocated	Nicor	
IL 31 Sta 337+00 to Sta 376+00 LT	8" Gas Main	Gas main in conflict with improvement and will be relocated	Nicor	
IL 31 Sta 376+00 to Sta 382+00	12" Gas Main	Gas main in conflict with improvement and will be relocated	Nicor	

**Pre-Stage: (TBD) Days Total Installation**

**Stage 1: Zero\_ Days Total Installation**

**Stage 2: Zero\_ Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
AT&T Metro / AT&T TCA	Bobby Akhter		<a href="mailto:BA3817@att.com">BA3817@att.com</a>
AT&T Distribution	Janet C. Ahern		<a href="mailto:G11629@att.com">G11629@att.com</a>
Comcast	Martha Gieras	224-229-5862	martha.gieras@cable.comcast.com
Comcast	Bob Schulter		bob.schulter@comcast.com
ComEd	Anthony Gray		
ComEd	Deji Akosile		
Nicor Gas	Charles Parrott	630-388-2362	<a href="mailto:cparrott@southernco.com">cparrott@southernco.com</a>
Nicor Gas	Sakibul Forah	630-388-2903	<a href="mailto:sforah@southernco.com">sforah@southernco.com</a>
MCI/Verizon	Zemenu Bejiga	630-675-3794	<a href="mailto:zbejiga@asginc.us">zbejiga@asginc.us</a>

Utilities To Be Watched and Protected. The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the Contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

**All Stages**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
IL 31 Sta 335+25 Crossing	Pipeline	24" Pipeline Crossing Under IL 31	Enbridge
IL 31 Sta 375+00 Crossing	Pipeline	24" Pipeline Crossing Under IL 31	Kinder Morgan
IL 31 Sta 238+75 Crossing	Pipeline	34" Pipeline Crossing Under IL 31	Kinder Morgan
Edgewood Road at Sta 9+00 RT	Vault	Nicor Double Gas Vault	Nicor

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
Kinder Morgan	Mark Cavasos	713-420-4363	<a href="mailto:kmencroachmentscentral@kindermorgan.com">kmencroachmentscentral@kindermorgan.com</a>
Enbridge Energy Partners	Lisa Depew	219-864-5471	<a href="mailto:lisa.depew@enbridge.com">lisa.depew@enbridge.com</a>
Nicor Gas	Charles Parrott	630-388-2362	<a href="mailto:cparrott@southernco.com">cparrott@southernco.com</a>

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with the Contractor's activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Contractor, and the utility companies when necessary.

The Contractor is responsible for contacting JULIE (or DIGGER/CUAN within the City of Chicago) prior to any excavation work. Please note that IDOT electrical facilities are not part of the one-call locating services, such as JULIE or DIGGER.

If the contract requires the services of an electrical contractor, it is the Contractor's responsibility, at their own expense, to locate existing IDOT electrical facilities before commencing work. For

contracts that do not require an electrical contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate of IDOT electrical facilities by contacting the Department's electrical maintenance contractor. Additional locate requests will be at the contractor's expense.

The Department's electrical maintenance contractor must be notified at least 72 hours in advance of the work by calling 773-287-7600 or emailing [dispatch@meade100.com](mailto:dispatch@meade100.com) to arrange for the locating of underground electrical facilities.

Please note, the marking of underground facilities does not absolve the contractor of their responsibility to repair or replace any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

### **EMBANKMENT I (D1)**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory standard dry density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35% passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and

compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches.

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the soils inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110% of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105% of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

## **ROCKFILL**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of the furnishing and placement of rockfill where unstable and/or unsuitable materials have been removed below the plan bedding grade of proposed cast-in-place and/or precast concrete box culverts. This work shall be done as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specifications:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Section</u>
CA 07 and CA 11	1004
Rockfill	1005

The gradation of rockfill shall be selected based on the following table:

Material: Crushed Stone, Crushed Gravel, and Crushed Concrete

Sieve Size	<u>Option 1</u> Percent Passing	<u>Option 2</u> Percent Passing
3 inches (75 mm)	100	
2 1/2 inches (63 mm)	95 ± 5	100
2 inches (50 mm)	60 ± 15	93 ± 7
1 1/2 inches (37.5 mm)	15 ± 15	55 ± 20
1 inch (25 mm)	3 ± 3	8 ± 8
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)		3 ± 3

Geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization shall be nonwoven and meeting the requirements of Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications may be necessary dependent upon subgrade soil conditions. The Engineer shall make the determination if geotechnical fabric utilization is necessary.

Construction Requirements. Unstable and/or unsuitable soil shall be excavated according to Article 502.11 of the Standard Specifications. Rockfill shall be placed following the excavation of the unstable and/or unsuitable material. The maximum nominal thickness when compacted shall be 24 in. Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The rockfill shall be capped with material meeting the aggregate gradations of CA 07 or CA 11 according to Article 1004.01. The minimum cap thickness shall be 3 in.

The fabric, if required, shall be installed according to the applicable portions of Section 210 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Rockfill will be measured for payment in cubic yards.

Geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization will be measured for payment according to Article 210.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. Rockfill will be paid for at the contract unit price per CUBIC YARD for ROCKFILL.

Geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization will be paid for according to Article 210.06 of the Standard Specifications. When the contract does not contain a pay item for the fabric and this item is required, it will be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Box culverts, removal and disposal of unstable and unsuitable materials, porous granular bedding material, and the excavation required for bedding will be paid for according to Section 540 of the Standard Specifications.

## **FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME**

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work within the scheduled time frame as specified in the Planting Woody Plants and Supplemental Watering special provisions, or within 24 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- \$50.00 per tree/per day
- \$40.00 per large shrub/per day
- \$35.00 per small shrub/per day
- \$20.00 per vine/per day
- \$20.00 per perennial/per day
- \$20.00 per sq yd sod/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the tree(s) if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, 24 hours later.

## **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING**

Experience. The Contractor shall have previous experience with the use of weed control chemicals. The Contractor shall have had at least three seasons of experience in ecological restoration and the ability to identify and differentiate between targeted weeds and vegetation to remain. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all sections of the Illinois Custom Spray Law, including licensing. Contractor personnel applying herbicides shall have a valid pesticide applicator license issued by the Illinois Department of Agriculture.

The licensed pesticide applicator shall attend the preconstruction meeting and submit their current license to the Engineer. The licensed pesticide applicator shall be qualified at a minimum in Right-of-Way and Aquatics. The licensed applicator shall work on-site.

Equipment. The equipment used shall consist of a vehicle-mounted tank, pump, spray bar, and handgun, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work. Spraying shall be done through multiple low-pressure flooding or broad jet nozzles mounted on spray bars operated

not more than 36" above the ground. If different sizes or types of nozzles are used to make up the spray pattern, the pressure, sizes, and capacities shall be adjusted to provide a uniform rate of application for each segment of the spray pattern. Hand spray guns may be used for spraying areas around traffic control devices, lighting standard and similar inaccessible areas. Maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be 10 miles per hour.

Pumps used shall have a volume and pressure capacity range sufficient to deliver the mixture at a pressure to provide the required coverage and to keep the spray pattern full and steady without pulsation or excessive pressure as to cause fogging. Maximum pressure for application shall be 15 PSI. Quick acting shut-off valves and spring-loaded ball check valves shall be provided to stop the spray pattern with a minimum of nozzle drip. In areas where the spray vehicle must traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Additional equipment used shall consist of swiping gloves, wicks, wands, hand spray guns, and/or backpack sprayers, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work as directed by the Engineer. Wick applicators, swiping gloves, or other such devices may be required to ensure herbicides are applied only to target species. If hand spray guns used are attached to spray vehicle, maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be 5 miles per hour. In areas where a vehicle is needed to traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer of the spraying equipment proposed for completing this work. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two weeks prior to the proposed starting time. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the calibration of the equipment.

The equipment must provide consistently uniform coverage and keep the spray mixture sufficiently agitated or the work will be suspended until the equipment is repaired or replaced.

Spraying Areas. This work includes roadsides and other types of rights-of-way of various widths and gradients. Spray areas often extend more than 30 feet from the edge of the roadway, requiring both spray bar and handgun applications.

When the description of work requires weed control of a stated species, such as teasel, the chemical shall be applied only to locations where the stated species is present. When the description of work requires general weed control within a bed or area, such as broadleaf weed control in turf, then the chemical shall be applied to the entire bed or area.

Exclusion of Spraying Areas. Areas where weed control spraying is inappropriate or detrimental to the environment, desirable plantings, or private property shall be excluded from the spray area.

Spraying will not be permitted over any drainage swales or waterways, or other areas where the chemical label prohibits application. Spraying will not be permitted within 150 feet of a natural area or site where endangered or threatened species occur.

Responsibility for Prevention of Damage to Private Property. The Contractor shall, at all times, exercise extreme caution to prevent damage to residential plantings, flower or vegetable gardens, vegetable crops, farm crops, orchard, or desirable plants adjacent to the roadside.

The Contractor or Department receives a complaint; the Contractor shall contact a complaint within ten days after receiving a claim for damages, either in person or by letter. The Contractor, or their authorized representative, shall make a personal contact with the complainant within 20 days. The Engineer shall also be notified by the Contractor of all claims for damage they received and shall keep the Engineer informed as to the progress in arriving at a settlement for such claims.

Communication with the Engineer. The Contractor is required to communicate with the Engineer to receive all required approvals in a timely way and to assure that the Engineer can accurately document the work performed.

All herbicide application shall be directly supervised by the Engineer for quality assurance and for payment purposes. If the Contractor performs work without the Engineer's supervision, work will not be paid for.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all chemical containers are opened and added to the spray mixture in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to proceed with spraying at each location 24 hours prior to the proposed spray operations.

The Contractor's superintendent shall closely coordinate the work with the Engineer at all times in accordance with Article 105.06. The superintendent shall attend weekly progress meetings with the Engineer at the Engineer's office or another mutually agreed upon location. The superintendent shall communicate with the Engineer in the field during weed control activities to facilitate accurate completion of work while it is occurring. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a cell phone number where the superintendent can be reached during working hours. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of either discontinuing or resuming operations.

Notification of Pesticide Application. The Contractor will be required to properly provide notification of pesticide application as required by the IL SB3342 Pesticide Application on Rights-of Way Notification Act.

Two weeks prior to the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete Operations form "OPER 758" which may be found at the following link: <https://idot.illinois.gov/resources/forms.html>

The Contractor shall return the completed form to the Engineer. The completed form will be uploaded on the IDOT website as required by the Department of Agriculture and SB3342 at: <https://idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/natural-resources/roadside-maintenance/pesticide-application.html>

The Contractor shall confirm submission of the form has been uploaded before starting spraying operations. Submissions will be sorted by District 1 and McHenry. Allow at least a week for notifications to be uploaded.

Pesticide Application Daily Spray Record. The Contractor will be required to properly track pesticide applications as required by the ILG87 Permit. Reported data from this form will be collected and compiled annually and reported to the IEPA as required.

Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algacides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form "OPER 2720". OPER 2720 may be found at the following link: <https://idot.illinois.gov/resources/forms.html>

## **PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS, ORNAMENTAL TYPE**

Description: All work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Section 254 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. This work consists of planting ornamental type perennials in plant beds.

Delete Article 254.05 Layout of Planting and substitute the following:

When plants are specified to be planted in prepared soil planting beds, the planting bed shall be approved by the Engineer prior to planting. The Contractor shall be responsible for all plant layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine some dimensions. Bed limits shall be painted or flagged. Individual plants layout shall be marked prior to installation. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of three days prior to installation for approval.

Add the following to Article 254.06 Planting Procedures:

When planting perennials in bed areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the following work shall be performed prior to planting:

- Do not plant ornamental type perennials when soil is muddy.
- Trees and shrubs must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings.
- Perennial plants shall be planted by a hand method approved by the Engineer. Open holes sized to accommodate roots, place plants so it is level with the surrounding soil and backfill with soil, working carefully to avoid damage to roots and to leave no voids. Build up a small water basin of soil around each plant.
- Thoroughly water plant beds within 2 hours of installation. Do not wash soil onto crowns of plants.

Delete the first sentence of Article 254.08 Mulching and substitute the following:

A mulch sample shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval seven days prior to placing.

Within 24 hours, the entire ornamental type perennial plant bed shall be mulched with 2 inches of fine grade shredded hardwood bark mulch. Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark not to exceed 2 inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. All hardwood mulch shall be processed through a hammer mill. Hardwood bark not processed through a hammer mill shall not be accepted.

Care shall be taken to place the mulch to form a saucer around each perennial so as not to smother the plants or bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material.

Delete Article 254.08 (b) Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

Perennial plants must undergo a 30-day period of establishment. Additional watering shall be performed not less than once a week for four weeks following installation. Any signs of stress exhibited by plant material must be given special consideration in determining water needs. Water immediately if plants begin to wilt, or if top 1 inch to 2 inches of soil is dry. Water shall be applied at the rate of a minimum of 2 gallons per square foot. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. Do not over water.

Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles. In severe weather, the Engineer may require additional watering.

Water must be applied in such a manner so as not to damage plant material. Water must trickle slowly into soil and completely soak the root zone. An open end hose is unacceptable. Water early in the day and apply water as close to the soil as possible without washing out soil or mulch. Water at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves in order to minimize fungus problems. Watering plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing water to flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Thoroughly saturate all areas of the perennial bed, not just individual plants. The plants to be watered and the method of application will be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the amount of watering. Any loss of newly installed plant material determined by the Engineer to be due to lack of water, is the responsibility of the Contractor to replace at no additional cost. Any damage to plant material due to incorrect watering must be corrected or replaced at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Add the following Article 254.08 Period of Establishment:

During the period of establishment, weeds and grass growth shall be removed from within the mulched perennial beds. This weeding shall be performed a minimum of once per week or within 48 hours following notification by the Engineer during the 30-day period of establishment. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the extent of weeding.

The weeding may be performed in any manner approved by the Engineer provided the weed and grass growth, including their roots and stems, are removed from the area specified. Mulch disturbed by the weeding operation shall be replaced to its original condition. All debris that results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of at the end of each day in accordance with Article 202.03.

Add the following to Article 254.09 Method of Measurement:

- a) Disposal of weeds, sod, and debris (rock, stones, concrete, bottles, plastic bags, etc.) removed from the perennial planting bed as specified in Article 202.03.

Add the following to Article 254.10 Basis of Payment:

- a) Payment for shredded mulch shall be included in contract unit price of the perennial plant pay item.
- b) The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS**

Delete Article 254.03(a) Planting Time and substitute the following:

Bulbs shall be planted between October 15 and November 30. Bulbs shall not be installed prior to trees, shrubs, perennials, and ornamental grasses are planted.

Delete Article 254.05 Layout of Planting and substitute the following:

When plants are specified to be planted in prepared soil planting beds, the planting bed shall be approved by the Engineer prior to planting. The Contractor shall be responsible for all plant layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an Engineer's scale to determine some dimensions. Bed limits shall be painted or flagged. Individual plants layout shall be marked prior to installation. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of three days prior to installation for approval.

Add the following to Article 254.06 Planting Procedures:

When planting perennials in bed areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the following work shall be performed prior to planting:

- Do not plant when soil is muddy.
- Trees and shrubs must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings.
- Perennial plants shall be planted by a hand method approved by the Engineer. Open holes sized to accommodate roots, place plants so it is level with the surrounding soil and backfill with soil, working carefully to avoid damage to roots and to leave no voids. Build up a small water basin of soil around each plant.
- Thoroughly water plant beds within 2 hours of installation. Do not wash soil onto crowns of plants.

Delete the first sentence of Article 254.08 Mulching and substitute the following:

A mulch sample shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval seven days prior to placing.

Within 24 hours, the entire perennial plant bed shall be mulched with 2 inches of fine grade shredded hardwood bark mulch. Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-

hardwood bark not to exceed 2 inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. All hardwood mulch shall be processed through a hammer mill. Hardwood bark not processed through a hammer mill shall not be accepted.

Care shall be taken to place the mulch to form a saucer around each perennial so as not to smother the plants or bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material.

Delete Article 254.08 (b) Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

Perennial plants must undergo a 30-day period of establishment. Additional watering shall be performed no less than once a week for four weeks following installation. Any signs of stress exhibited by plant material must be given special consideration in determining water needs. Water immediately if plants begin to wilt, or if top 1 inch to 2 inches of soil is dry. Water shall be applied at the rate of a minimum of 2 gallons per square foot. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. Do not over water.

Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles. In severe weather, the Engineer may require additional watering.

Water must be applied in such a manner so as not to damage plant material. Water must trickle slowly into soil and completely soak the root zone. An open end hose is unacceptable. Water early in the day and apply water as close to the soil as possible without washing out soil or mulch. Water at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves to minimize fungus problems. Watering plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing water to flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Thoroughly saturate all areas of the perennial bed, not just individual plants. The plants to be watered and the method of application will be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the amount of watering. Any loss of newly installed plant material determined by the Engineer to be due to lack of water, is the responsibility of the Contractor to replace at no additional cost. Any damage to plant material due to incorrect watering must be corrected or replaced at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Add the following Article 254.08 Period of Establishment:

During the period of establishment, weeds and grass growth shall be removed from within the mulched perennial beds. This weeding shall be performed a minimum of once per week or within 48 hours following notification by the Engineer during the 30-day period of establishment. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the extent of weeding.

The weeding may be performed in any manner approved by the Engineer provided the weed and grass growth, including their roots and stems, are removed from the area specified. Mulch disturbed by the weeding operation shall be replaced to its original condition. All debris that results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of at the end of each day in accordance with Article 202.03.

Add the following to Article 254.09 Method of Measurement:

- a) Disposal of weeds, sod, and debris (rock, stones, concrete, bottles, plastic bags, etc.) removed from the perennial planting bed as specified in Article 202.03.

Add the following to Article 254.10 Basis of Payment:

- a) Payment for shredded mulch shall be included in contract unit price of the perennial plant pay item.
- b) The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS, WETLAND EMERGENT**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing wetland plants and wildlife herbivory barrier as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work must be completed no later than June 15.

Add the following to Article 254.02 Materials:

All plants shall be healthy, vigorous, and true to species. Botanic nomenclature shall follow Flora of the Chicago Region by Wilhelm and Rericha, 2017. All materials shall be provided by a certified nursery and shall be free of pests and disease. All plant materials shall comply with State and federal laws with respect to inspection for plant diseases and infestations. Written approval shall be required for substitutions.

Plants' provenance shall be as close as possible to the project site. Written approval will be required for substitutions and plant materials with a provenance outside of a 150 mile radius of the project site.

Wildlife herbivory barrier shall be wood or metal stakes spaces not more than 8 foot on center, with metal poultry netting (aka chicken wire) around the perimeter and bailing twine between stakes across the top.

Delete Article 254.03(b) Planting Time and substitute the following:

Plants shall only be planted between May 1 and June 15. Approval from the Engineer must be received for all planting dates.

Add the following to Article 254.04 Transporting and Storing Plants:

Each species shall be handled and packed in a manner approved for the plant, having regard for the soil climatic conditions at the time and place of digging and delivery and for the time that will pass during transit and delivery.

Plant materials shall be packed to ensure adequate protection against damage during transit. The plants shall be protected with wet materials to ensure that the plant materials are delivered in a moist and cool condition. The vehicle shall be ventilated to prevent overheating.

Plant materials shall be stored in a shaded area. Watering shall occur to maintain plant vigor during on-site storage.

Plant materials shall be subject to the Engineer's on-site review and approval prior to planting. Any plant material not in good health must be removed from the site.

Delete Article 254.05 Layout of Planting and substitute the following:

Bed limits shall be painted, flagged, or otherwise demarcated by the Contractor. The planting area shall be subject to the Engineer's onsite review and approval prior to planting. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of three days prior to installation for approval.

Delete Article 254.06(b) Planting Procedures and substitute the following:

The following work shall be performed prior to planting in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer:

- Permanent seeding and erosion control blanket must be installed prior to planting to avoid damage to plants.
- Trees and shrubs must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings.

Install plugs through the erosion control blanket with planting bar. Planting holes shall be as deep or slightly deeper than the plant roots to allow placing the plant without bending roots. Plants shall be placed flush with the earth surface. Hole shall be carefully filled with soil to avoid damage to roots and to leave no voids and pressed firm to the soil surface.

Plants shall be protected with wildlife herbivory barrier concurrent with planting.

Contractor shall provide and maintain all equipment necessary for planting, including watering and water level control equipment, pumps, water, and hose. Immediately after planting, thoroughly water planted area if not in standing water. Do not wash soil onto crowns of plants. The soil surface shall be damp to inundated 0 to 12 inches in depth for the first four weeks following planting. Temporary irrigation and/or pumping to reduce water levels may be necessary.

Delete Article 254.07 Mulching and substitute the following:

The plants are not required to be mulched.

Delete Article 254.08(b) Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

Plants must undergo a 30-day period of establishment. Additional watering and/or water level control shall be performed no less than three times a week for four weeks following installation if water levels are not between 0 and 12 inches deep. Water shall be applied at the rate of at

least 2 gallons per square foot. Should water levels exceed 12 inches depth, the Engineer may delete any or all of the additional watering cycles and instead require pumping to reduce water depth. In severe periods of drought, the Engineer may require additional watering.

A spray nozzle that does not damage plants or displace soil must be used when watering plants. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water off plant leaves. The plants to be watered and the method of application will be subject to the Engineer's review and approval. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the amount of watering.

Wildlife herbivory barrier shall be removed and properly disposed of by the Contractor 12 months after successful completion of the period of establishment or as directed by the Engineer.

Delete the first sentence of Article 254.09 Method of Measurement and substitute the following:

This work will be measured for payment in acres of surface area planted at the specified rate per acre.

Delete Article 254.10 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ACRE for PERENNIAL PLANTS, WETLAND EMERGENT, which shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal of wildlife herbivory fence, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **PLANTING WOODY PLANTS**

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Red Maple (*Acer rubra*)
- Alder (*alnus* spp.)
- Buckeye (*Aesculus* spp.)
- Birch (*Betulus* spp.)

- American Hornbeam (*Carpinus caroliniana*)
- Hickory (*Carya* spp.)
- Eastern Redbud (*Cercis* spp.)
- American Yellowwood (*Cladrastis kentuckea* spp.)
- Corylus (Filbert spp.)
- Hawthorn (*Crataegus* spp.)
- Walnut (*Juglans* spp.)
- Sweetgum (*Liquidambar* spp.)
- Tuliptree (*Liriodendron* spp.)
- Dawn Redwood (*Metasequoia* spp.)
- Black Tupelo (*Nyssa sylvatica*)
- American Hophornbeam (*Ostrya virginiana*)
- Planetree (*Platanus* spp.)
- Poplar (*Populus* spp.)
- Cherry (*Prunus* spp.)
- Oak (*Quercus* spp.)
- Willow (*Salix* spp.)
- Sassafras (*Sassafras albidum*)
- Baldcypress (*Taxodium distichum*)
- Broadleaf Evergreens (all)
- Vines (all)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30 except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:

Cover plants during transport to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped, or broken and that root balls are kept intact.

Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all tree, shrub, and vine layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an Engineer's scale to determine dimensions.

Tree and shrub locations within each planting area shall be marked with different color stakes/flags and labeled to denote the different tree and shrub species.

Shrub and vine beds will first be marked out with flags to delineate the perimeter of the planting bed. Once the planting bed has been approved by the Roadside Development Unit, the

perimeter shall be painted prior to the removal of the flags and turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer.

Prior to shrub, vine installation, all plants shall be placed above ground or planting locations clearly marked out.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven working days prior to installation for approval.

Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by either hand, machine excavator, or auger.

The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:

Excavation of Planting Hole Width. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45° sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the glazed, smooth sides and create sloping sides.

Excavation of Planting Hole Depth. The root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus 1 inch allowing the tree or shrub to sit 1 inch higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 1-inch caliper or smaller. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus 2 inches allowing the tree or shrub to sit 2 inches higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 2-inch caliper or larger.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

Excavation of Planting Hole on Slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being buried

too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree. Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.

Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):

When planting shrubs in shrub beds or vines in vine beds as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to removing the existing turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer. Areas damaged outside the delineated planting beds shall be restored at the Contractor's expense.

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45° angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:

Approved watering equipment shall be at the immediate work site area and in operational condition prior to starting the planting operation and during all planting operations or planting will not be allowed.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, one-inch caliper trees shall be set 1 inch higher than the surrounding soil and 2-inch and larger caliper trees shall be set 2 inches higher than the surrounding soil. The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is placed in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top three quarters of the root ball. The remaining burlap

shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

The plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay, or other debris are encountered, clean topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

The hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to ensure the plant remains in plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8" lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flair shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:

Water Saucer. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4-inches high x 8-inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed 2 inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of four months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140°. The mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven working days prior to installation for approval.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree forming a minimum 5-foot diameter mulch ring around each tree. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable, and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After

the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. The screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36-inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8-feet in height shall require three 6-foot long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. The posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18-inches below the bottom of the hole. The anchor plate shall be aligned perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. The tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.

During the life of the contract, within 72 hours the Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. The Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:

During the period of establishment, the Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, pruning, cultivating, tightening, and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease, or other work which is necessary to maintain the health and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:

During the period of establishment, watering (initial) shall be performed at least every 30 days following installation during the months of May through November and is included in the cost

of the contract unit price for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified. The Contractor shall apply per week a minimum of 15 gallons of water per tree, 10 gallons per large shrub, 5 gallons per small shrub, and 2 gallons per vine.

Additional watering will be done once a week (three times a month) following installation during the months of May through November. Any required additional watering in between the regularly scheduled (initial) watering(s) will be paid for as Supplemental Watering.

Special consideration in determining water needs must be given during extreme weather conditions or if plants exhibit any signs of stress in between the regularly scheduled every thirty-day watering during the period of establishment. Water immediately if plants show signs of wilting or if top 1 inch to 2 inches of soil is dry. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. Do not overwater.

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles.

Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):

The Contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):

The Contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health, and top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within 24 hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be considered as included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 253.16 Method of Measurement:

Additional Watering will be measured for payment as specified in Supplemental Watering.

Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified, and per UNIT for SEEDLINGS. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule:

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulching, wrapping, and bracing, 75% of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25% of the pay item(s) will be paid.”
- (c) Additional Watering will be paid for as specified in Supplemental Watering.

**SEEDING, CLASS 4 (MODIFIED)**

Description: Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Section 250 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

Modify Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures as follows:

CLASS 4 (MODIFIED)

SPECIES	PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE
Andropogon gerardii (Big Blue Stem)	1
Andropogon scoparius (Little Blue Stem)	4
Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Gramma)	4
Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye)	3
Panicum virgatum (Switch Grass)	1
Sorghastrum nutans (Indian Grass)	3
Lolium multiflorum (Annual Ryegrass Cover Crop)	25
Avena sativa (Spring Oats Cover Crop)	25

Notes 5/, 6/, and 8/ shall apply.

Modify Article 250.08 Selective Mowing Stakes as follows:

Selective mowing stakes are not required.

**SEEDING, CLASS 4B (MODIFIED)**

Description: Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Section 250 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

Modify Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures as follows:

CLASS 4B (MODIFIED)

SPECIES	PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE
Alisma subcordatum (Common Water Plantain)	0.50
Asclepias incarnata(Swamp Milkweed)	0.25
Carex cristatella(Crested Oval Sedge)	0.25
Carex vulpinoidea (Brown Fox Sedge)	0.50
Eleocharis obtusa (Blunt Spike Rush)	0.25

Elymus virginicus (Virginia Wild Rye)	3.0
Helenium autumnale (Sneezeweed)	0.25
Juncus effusus (Common Rush)	0.25
Juncus torreyi (Torrey's Rush)	0.33
Leersia oryzoides (Rice Cut Grass)	1.50
Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani (Great Bulrush)	0.25
Scirpus atrovirens (Dark Green Rush)	0.50
Scirpus Validus (Softstem Bulrush)	0.50
Spartina pectinata (Cord Grass)	0.50
Symphotrichum novae-angliae (New England Aster)	0.25
Verbena hastata (Blue Vervain)	0.25
Lolium multiflorum (Annual Ryegrass Cover Crop)	25.0
Echinochloa crus-galli (Barnyard Grass Cover Crop)	10.0

Notes 5/, 6/, and 8/ shall apply.

Modify Article 250.08 Selective Mowing Stakes as follows:

Selective mowing stakes are not required.

**SEEDING, CLASS 5 (MODIFIED)**

This work shall consist of preparing the seed bed and seeding of class 5 (modified) in areas as shown in the plans or a directed by the Engineer. All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 5 (Modified) seed mixture shall be supplied in labeled bags which the Engineer will inspect prior to opening the bag. All native species will be local genotype and will be from a radius of 200 miles from the project area. The class 5 (modified) seed mix shall be supplied with the appropriate inoculants. The seed shall be sown as soon as possible after inoculation. Seed that has been stored more than 30 days after inoculation shall be reinoculated before sowing. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Delete sentence 4. Add the following to Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures:

<u>CLASS – TYPE</u>	<u>SEEDS</u>	<u>LBS/ACRE</u>
5 (Modified) Short Native Forb Mixture:		15.0
	Allium cernuum (Nodding Wild Onion)	0.15
	Amorpha canescens (Leadplant)	0.15
	Aquilegia canadensis (Wild Columbine)	0.20
	Asclepias syriaca (Common Milkweed)	0.15
	Asclepias tuberosa (Butterfly Weed)	0.25

Asclepias verticillata (Whorled Milkweed)	0.15
Baptisia australis (Blue Wild Indigo)	0.10
Baptisia leucophaea (Cream Wild Indigo)	0.15
Chamaecrista fasciculata (Partridge Pea)	2.5
Coreopsis lanceolata (Lance-leaf Coreopsis)	2.5
Dalea candida (White Prairie Clover)	0.50
Dalea purpurea (Purple Prairie Clover)	0.75
Dodecatheon meadia (Shooting Star)	0.20
Echinacea purpurea (Purple Coneflower)	0.40
Eryngium yuccifolium (Rattlesnake Master)	0.30
Heuchera richardsonii (Prairie Alumroot)	0.10
Liatris aspera (Rough Blazing Star)	0.25
Monarda fistulosa (Wild Bergamont)	0.30
Penstemon digitalis (Foxglove Beardtongue)	0.45
Penstemon grandiflorus (Large-flowered Beardtongue)	0.45
Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan)	4.0
Ruellia humilis (Wild petunia)	0.15
Symphotrichum oblongifolium (Aromatic Aster)	0.20
Tradescantia occidentalis (Western Spiderwort)	0.20
Verbena stricta (Hoary Vervain)	0.40
Zizia aptera (Heart-leaved Alexander)	0.10

Variation in the class 3, 4, 5, or 6 seed quantities or varieties may be allowed in the event of a crop failure or other unforeseen conditions. Quantities of proposed substitutions shall be determined by seed count. The Contractor shall provide for the approval of the Engineer a written description of the proposed changes to the class 3, 4, 5, or 6 mixture(s), the reasons for the change, and the name of the seed suppliers who were contacted to obtain the specified species. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract

Seeding Time: Interseeding shall be completed between October 15 to November 30 but not when raining or when the ground is covered with snow unless prior written approval is received from Engineer. No seed shall be sown when the ground is not in proper condition for interseeding. Seeding done outside of this time frame will not be measured for payment unless approved in writing by Engineer in advance.

The Contractor shall schedule work so that final grade is achieved during the specified seeding times.

Bagging, Transporting, and Storing Seed: Seed mixtures of the specified classes shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled and bagged by the supplier. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months old must be submitted for all seed supplied to verify quantities of bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified.

Seed shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled and bagged by the supplier. Seed shall be bagged, transported, and stored in such a manner to protect it from damage and to maintain the viability of the seed. All seed mixtures shall be brought to the site in clearly labeled and unopened bags.

Seed shall be adequately protected from rain, temperature extremes, rodents, insects, and other such factors that could adversely affect seed viability during transport or while being stored prior to planting. Bags of seed that are leaking, wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged shall be rejected and promptly removed from the site of work. Prior to application, the Engineer must approve the seed mix in the bags on site.

Layout of Seeding: The Contractor shall be responsible for field verifying the acreage of the area(s) to be seeded. The amount of seed ordered shall match the area(s) to be seeded during the pending planting season. A minimum of 30 days shall be allowed for seed acquisition, testing, and inspection.

The Contractor shall demarcate all areas to be seeded and estimate quantities of each area to determine the quantity of seed necessary to achieve the specified seed rate per acre. The Contractor shall delineate the perimeter of the seedbed with wooden lathe placed every 25'. The wooden lathe shall remain in place as specified in the Calendar of Landscape Construction and Establishment Work. The contractor shall provide a minimum of seven calendar days notice to the Engineer to allow for review and approval of seeding layout.

Inspection: The Engineer must witness the delivery of seed with original labels attached in the field. A bag ticket must be affixed to each bag of seed upon delivery and shall not be removed until the Engineer has reviewed and accepted each bag of seed. The label shall bear the dealer's guarantee of mixture and year grown, purity and germination, and date of test.

Seed Bed Preparation: All area(s) to be interseeded must be properly prepared prior to planting seed.

Bare earth seeding refers to sowing seed upon soils with no existing vegetative cover. In areas with existing vegetation, the vegetation shall be eradicated as specified or as directed by the Engineer. Seed bed preparation shall not be started until all requirements of Section 212 have been completed. The area to be seeded shall be worked to a minimum depth of 3 in. with a disk, tiller, box rake, or other equipment approved by the Engineer. In areas with heavy soils, tilling or

power raking will be required to achieve the proper depth. All soil clods shall be reduced to a size not larger than ½ in. (in the largest dimension to create a friable, pulverized topsoil surface suitable for seeding. Dragging the soil surface with the blade of a loader or dozer will not be an acceptable method of seed bed preparation. The prepared surface shall be relatively free of weeds, stones, roots, sticks, debris, rills, gullies, crusting, caking, and compaction. No seed shall be sown until the seed bed has been approved by the Engineer.

Seeding Methods: No seed shall be sown when wind gusts exceed 25 miles per hour or when the ground is not in a proper condition for seeding, nor shall any seed be sown until the purity test has been completed for the seeds to be used, and said tests show that the seed meets the noxious weed seed requirements. All equipment shall be approved by the Engineer prior to being used. Prior to starting work, seeders shall be calibrated and adjusted to sow seeds at the required seeding rate. Equipment shall be operated in a manner to ensure complete coverage of the entire area to be seeded. The Engineer shall be notified 48 hours prior to beginning the seeding operations so that the Engineer may determine by trial runs that a calibration of the seeder will provide uniform distribution at the specified rate per acre.

All legumes (Canada milk vetch, white prairie clover, purple prairie clover, white wild indigo, and Illinois bundleflower) shall be inoculated with the proper rhizobial bacteria in the amounts and manner recommended by the seed supplier before sowing or being mixed with other seeds for sowing. The inoculant shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be approved by the Engineer.

Seeding Classes 3, 4, 5, and 6 shall be sown with a broadcast seeder or a rangeland type seed drill. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two weeks prior to the proposed starting time. The Contractor shall demonstrate proper calibration of the equipment. If the site is too wet or muddy to use a no-till drill seeder, the Contractor must submit a written description of alternative installation method(s) and equipment for consideration by the Engineer. No alternative installation method(s) and equipment shall be used prior to receipt of written approval of them from the Engineer.

Hand broadcasting or broadcast seeders will be allowed as approved by the Engineer on steep slopes (1:3 (V:H) or steeper) or in inaccessible areas where use of the equipment specified is physically impossible. Broadcast seeding when snowfall is predicted within 24 hours shall be the preferred method.

Method of Measurement: Seeding, class 5 (modified) will be measured for payment in acres of surface area of seeding for the seed mix type specified.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ACRE for SEEDING, CLASS 5 (MODIFIED). Payment shall be in full for seed, planting, and furnishing all labor to complete the work as set forth above.

## **SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING**

Modified July 16, 2025

This work will include watering sod, trees, shrubs, vines, and perennials at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule: Water trees, shrubs, vines, perennials, and sod throughout the growing season (April 1 to November 30) as per the special provisions: Planting Woody Plants and Planting Perennials. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. The Contractor shall give an approximate time window of when they will begin at the work location to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be present during the watering operation. A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on a timely basis or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department liquidated damages as outlined in **the** "Failure to Complete Plant Care and Establishment Work on Time" special provision.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, 24 hours later.

Source of Water: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application: The normal rates of application for each watering are as follows. The Engineer may adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

- 15 gallons per tree
- 10 gallons per large shrub
- 5 gallons per small shrub
- 2 gallons per vine
- 6 gallons per square yard for perennial beds
- 27 gallons per square yard for Sodded Areas

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering all vegetation. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and seedlings if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. The water shall be applied to individual plants in such a manner that the plant hole shall be saturated without allowing the water to overflow beyond the earthen saucer. Watering plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing the water flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Water shall slowly infiltrate into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per UNIT of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **WEED CONTROL, NATIVE LANDSCAPE ENHANCEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of controlling and/or removing weeds (woody and herbaceous) growing within native landscapes (prairies, savannahs, woodlands, wetlands, etc.). Various methods of weed control (hand weeding, hand trimming, spot spraying, wicking, etc.) may be required depending on the location, type of weeds, and size of weed infestation. These selective weed control areas may not be able to be treated with typical large roadside herbicide spraying equipment. Locations for weed control, native landscape enhancement shall be designated by the Engineer.

The undesirable weeds (invasive tree saplings (ie: buckthorn, honeysuckle, tree of heaven, etc.), teasel, thistle, phragmites, etc.) shall be removed and/ or treated with the appropriate weed control method approved by the Engineer prior to the start of work per location. Multiple weed species may be treated during each site visit. All herbicides shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the start of work.

All weed control areas shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment, method, and/or herbicide approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Schedule. The dates for optimum weed control, native landscape enhancement shall be as directed by the Engineer. Individual weed species may be targeted and shall be spot sprayed during the appropriate growth stage. Weed control must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to control the weeds, the Contractor must begin the weed control operation within seven days of notice.

Equipment and Herbicides. Special equipment such as backpack sprayers, hand sprayers, and hand pruners may be required to conduct spot herbicide treatments and manual removal of weeds in small areas. All equipment shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit for approval labels for all proposed herbicides, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients.
2. A statement that the material will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.

Application Rate. Follow manufacturer's recommendation for the various herbicides.

Method. All weed control operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow.

If weeds or other undesirable vegetation threatens to introduce seed into naturalized areas, smother planted species, or in case of weeds exceeding growth of planted species, at the direction of the Engineer, the weeds shall be spot sprayed, wicked, hand trimmed or uprooted, raked, and removed from the area. Weeds shall be removed in a manner that does not damage the underlying native grasses and forbs.

The cut material from common reed (*Phragmites australis*), teasel species (*Dipsacus* spp.), and thistle species (*Cirsium* spp.) shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Remove litter, including plastic bags, paper, bottles, etc. prior to weed control. All weeds, litter, and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Damage to the native vegetation, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, other plantings, or highway appurtenances caused by the weed control enhancement operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. The work will be measured in units of 1 square acre of surface area cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work within 7 calendar days. Removal and disposal of debris will not be measured separately but shall be considered included.

Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ACRE for WEED CONTROL, NATIVE LANDSCAPE ENHANCEMENT. Payment shall include all materials, equipment, labor, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE**

This special provision revises Section 201 of the Standard Specifications to provide payment of pruning for safety and equipment clearance.

Delete Article 201.10(c)(3) and substitute the following:

Pruning for safety and equipment clearance will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Delete the third paragraph of Article 201.11(c) and replace with the following:

Pruning for safety and equipment clearance will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE.

## **MOWING CYCLES**

Description. This work shall consist of mowing all grassed, turfed, and/or temporary seeded areas (approximately PROJECT ACRES) to a height of 3 inches within project construction limits between March 15 and October 30 to keep floral resources from blooming.

The work required for each mowing cycle must be 100 percent complete upon each inspection. Partial inspections will not be made.

Mowing Heights. Vegetated areas are to be mowed to a height of 3 inches. Mower decks shall be set at a height that does not cause scalping or soil disturbance.

Frequency. Mowing shall be completed weekly, when the grass reaches a height of 6 inches, or as directed by the Engineer. Mowing must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to mow, the Contractor must begin mowing operation within 2 days of notice.

Equipment. The Contractor shall keep the blades of all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation along an urban arterial route. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, fences, trees, shrubs, seedlings, etc.

The equipment used shall be capable of adequately mowing all areas surrounding existing trees and shredding all regeneration of brush 2 inches in diameter or less to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method. All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material.

All mowed areas shall be trimmed and finished uniformly to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Debris encountered during the mowing operations which hampers the operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed prior to mowing and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Remove all grass clippings from paved surfaces (Roads, driveways, high mast light tower pads, paved gutters, and paved gore areas.) All trimmings, windrowed material, litter, and trash removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, or other plantings or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement. Mowing and trimming will be measured as each at the completion of each mowing cycle. The approximate quantity of acres shall be entirely mowed during this cycle.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MOWING CYCLES. any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1)**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The Contractor shall use either PCC according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, and 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the temporary pavement shall be as described in the plans. The Contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both PCC and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the temporary pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place, and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

### **AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“402.10 For Temporary Access.** The Contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft. The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft. The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. The maximum grade shall be 6%, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft. The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance, or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, 60% of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining 40% of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: April 1, 2026

Add the following to the end of Article 406.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The amount of HMA binder course placed shall be limited to that which can be surfaced during the same construction season.”

Revise the fifteenth through eighteenth paragraphs of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture used in constructing acceptable HMA test strips will be paid for at the contract unit price. Unacceptable HMA test strips shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department.”

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100% passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq 2.0\%$ .”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5 Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. RAS may be used in SMA mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either type i or type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING)" <sup>1/</sup>												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 <sup>6/</sup>	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>4/</sup>	16	32 <sup>4/</sup>	34 <sup>5/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	45	60 <sup>6/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44% passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the AJMF the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34%.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5% passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0%, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5% and for stabilized subbase it shall be 3.0% at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled

with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>		18.5			
SMA-12.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
SMA-9.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3% according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760.
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0%, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department’s “Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course” to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully

completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing" course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site."

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any department unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer and may add these materials to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031."

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial Gmm."

Revise the Quality Control Limits table in Article 1030.09(c) to read:

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing <sup>1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
# 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
# 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids <sup>2/</sup>	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
Field VMA <sup>3/</sup>	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.

2/ The air voids target shall be 3.2 to 4.8%.

3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications with the following:

“(1) The Contractor shall sample approximately 200 lb of mix as required for the Department’s random mixture verification tests according to Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2)The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1030.09(h)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications with the following:

“The random verification mixture sampling interval will be a maximum of 3,000 tons. The Engineer will randomly identify one sample per interval, with a minimum of one sample per mix. If the remaining mix quantity is 600 tons or less, the quantity will be combined with the previous interval in the Engineer’s random sample identification. If the required tonnage of a mixture for a single pay item is less than 250 tons in total, the Engineer will waive mixture verification sampling and testing.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“If comparisons of the mixture verification test results are outside the above limits of precision, the Department will verify the results by testing the retained split sample. The retest results will replace all the original results.”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 <sup>1/</sup>	V <sub>D</sub> , P, T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T<sub>B</sub>), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) and one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub>). T<sub>F</sub> rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. The 3W and T<sub>B</sub> rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph, with the drive roll for T<sub>B</sub> rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of no more than 150 ft behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface mix design’s G<sub>mb</sub>.”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton, will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using department test results.”

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the district laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production. To be considered acceptable to remain in place, the Department’s mixture test results shall meet the acceptable limits stated in Article 1030.09(i)(1). In addition, no visible pavement distress such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing outside of growth curves, excessive dust balls, or flushing shall be present as determined by the Engineer.”

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

### MINERALIZED CARBON DIOXIDE CONCRETE (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2026

Description. This work shall consist of the proportioning, mixing, placement, curing, and evaluation testing of Portland cement concrete that utilizes an admixture which promotes carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) mineralization or an equivalent effect at the Contractor’s option.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Concrete Admixtures (Note 2)	1021

Note 1: Concrete shall meet the requirements of class SI concrete used for the construction of curb and gutter, driveways, sidewalks and other applications as allowed by the Engineer. However, the mix design cement content shall be reduced by 3 to 6 % and an admixture which promotes CO<sub>2</sub> mineralization, or an equivalent effect shall utilized.

Note 2: The admixture which promotes CO<sub>2</sub> mineralization, or an equivalent effect shall be food grade quality from a nearby supplier. In addition, it shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194 , type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics. Testing according to AASHTO M 194 and other testing if required by the Engineer shall be by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO resource for Portland cement concrete. Test data required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01 and other testing data, if required by the Engineer, shall be submitted to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal.

Mix Design Verification and Evaluation. The mineralized CO<sub>2</sub> concrete mix design will be verified by the Engineer. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 420, 424, 483, and 606; except special equipment needed for production of mineralized CO<sub>2</sub> concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. Construction requirements shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 420, 424, 483, and 606.

The placement locations for the mineralized CO<sub>2</sub> concrete shall be according to the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The same mixture proportions shall be used for the entire project, unless otherwise stated in the project documents. If during the project there is a change in the type or source of the cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, or CO<sub>2</sub> mineralization admixture; the mixing shall be suspended, and a new mix design shall be developed, and re-verified.

The cost of this work shall be included in the contract unit price of the PCC pay item involved.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the district laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, number, and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5% t air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the addition of the paragraph between the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 1030.10 with the following:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for high ESAL; I-FIT testing for low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the district laboratory for Department verification testing. The high ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Replace the eleventh paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“If an initial Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test fails to meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d), the Department will verify the results by testing the retained gyratory cylinders. Upon notification by the Engineer of a Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test failure on the retained gyratory cylinders, the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design, submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d), or pave 250 tons with or without an adjustment and resample for department Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing as directed by the Engineer. Paving may continue as long as all other mixture criteria is being met. If Hamburg wheel or I-FIT tests on the resampled HMA fail, production of the affected mixture shall cease, and the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design or submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d).”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the district laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

### **FLY ASH RESTRICTION**

Effective: May 8, 2012

Revised: August 21, 2018

The use of fly ash in class PV concrete will not be allowed. All references to fly ash in the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

### **SLIPFORM PAVING (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1, Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.”

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1 (metric), Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.”

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, (SPECIAL) WITH RETAINING WALL**

Description: This work shall consist of the furnishing of all labor, tools, materials and equipment, transportation, and any appurtenant work required for the construction of PCC sidewalk (special) with retaining wall at the locations shown on the plans and in accordance with the details shown therein. The PCC sidewalk shall be placed on a sub-base granular material.

Materials: Material for PCC sidewalk shall be according to Article 424.02 of the Standard Specifications and the following.

- a. Reinforcement Bars shall be according to Section 508 of the Standard Specification except that they will not be measured for payment.
- b. Retaining wall shall be according to Section 522 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement: This item of work shall be measured in place per square foot.

Basis of Payment: This item of work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, (SPECIAL) of the thickness specified, which shall include the cost of PCC sidewalk, reinforcement, retaining wall, and all labor, materials and equipment required to complete this work.

Sub-base granular material, type B, 4" will be paid for according to Section 311 of the Standard Specifications.

## **CONTROLLED STIFFNESS COLUMNS GROUND IMPROVEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing design calculations, shop drawings, materials, and labor necessary to construct a controlled stiffness column ground improvement, over the approximate horizontal limits below the footing, wall, pavement or embankment as specified on the contract plans, or as modified by the Contractor's approved design. Included in this work is the construction of a load transfer pad, consisting of coarse aggregate and layers of geosynthetics, to support the loading from above and transfer it to the columns below. In addition, the monitoring and testing of controlled stiffness column ground improvement, removal of excavation spoils resulting from the installation process and removal of any unsuitable material contaminated by the contractors operations shall be included in this work.

Submittals. No later than 30 days prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the following information:

- (a) Qualifications: The selected subcontractor's successful installation of their controlled stiffness column ground improvement system on five projects under similar site conditions using the same installation technique. The documentation to be submitted shall include a description of the project, installation technique, soil conditions and name and phone number of contracting authority.

Approved controlled stiffness column ground improvement vendors include:

- 1). Controlled Modulus Column (CMC) by Menard (Phone: 1-800-326-6015).
  - 2). Auger Pressure Grouted Displacement Piling (APGD) by Berkel & Company Contractors, Inc. (Phone: 1-913-422-3588)
  - 3). Rigid Inclusions (RI) by Hayward Baker (Phone: 1-630-339-4300)
  - 4). Vibro Concrete Columns (VCC) by Hayward Baker (Phone: 1-800-456-6548).
  - 5). Vibro Concrete Columns (VCC) by Subsurface Constructors, Inc. (Phone: 1-866-421-2479).
- (b) Evidence that the proposed project superintendent and/or foreman for the controlled stiffness column installation have a minimum of three years of method specific experience.
- (c) Shop drawings sealed by an Illinois licensed professional engineer showing the controlled stiffness column ground improvement horizontal limits, locations, pattern, spacing, diameters, top and bottom elevations, and identification numbers. Details, dimensions, and material requirements of the load transfer pad, consisting of coarse aggregate and layer(s) of geosynthetics shall be indicated.
- (d) A description of the equipment, installation technique and construction procedures to be used, including a plan to address any water or spoils.
- (e) The source, mix design, and material specifications for the proposed for the controlled stiffness columns and load transfer pad elements.
- (f) Design computations, sealed by an Illinois licensed professional engineer, demonstrating the proposed ground improvement layout, materials and details satisfies the minimum

global stability, settlement, and bearing capacity performance requirements stated in the contract plans and those contained in this special provision.

- (g) The proposed verification program methods to monitor and verify the controlled stiffness column installation satisfies the design and performance requirements. Also required is a sample of the daily report form to be used by the Contractor to document the adequacy of that day's work.
- (h) Qualifications of the firm that will be performing the pile integrity tests shall also be provided.

Materials. The materials specified by the contractor shall be according to the Standard Specifications except where modified below or otherwise approved in the shop drawing submittal. Materials shall be obtained from an approved source per the IDOT Approved Materials list.

- (a) Concrete: Shall be according to 1020 Class SC unless otherwise specified. Air entrainment a midrange water reducer and retarder will be required unless otherwise approved in the shop drawings. Minimum compressive strengths are 1,500 and 3,000 at 7 and 28 days respectively.
- (b) Grout: According to the Article 1024. Water reducing agents and retardant may be used to maintain the range of acceptable fluid consistency (flow cone rate 10 to 25 seconds with  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch cone per ASTM C939) for a period of at least two hours. Minimum compressive strengths are 1,500 and 3,000 at 7 and 28 days, respectively. Grout slump shall be between 6 to 8 inches.
- (c) Geosynthetics for Load Transfer Pad: The geosynthetic layers may be composed of either or both geogrid and geotextile fabric with a long-term design strength (determined using GRI GT7-MD or GRI GG4-MD) equal or greater than that required in the design calculations and shop drawings.
- (d) Aggregate for the Load Transfer Pad: This aggregate layer shall be class B quality or better, be crushed stone or crushed concrete, and composed of one or more of the following gradations CA 5, CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, or CA 13 thru 15, according to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

Design Criteria. The subcontractor selected shall provide a controlled stiffness column ground improvement design computations, using an allowable stress design, which meets the performance requirements shown on the plans. This design need only satisfy the service limit state group load case. These requirements include the global stability factor of safety, tolerable settlement amounts at various times and in the case of walls or structure footings, the equivalent uniform service bearing pressure to be resisted along the length of wall or footing. In the absence of performance requirements shown on the plans, the following allowable stress minimum performance requirements shall be used:

- (a) The global slope stability factor of safety against failure shall be at least 1.5.
- (b) Total settlement not to exceed 4 inches and settlement after completing wall or pavement construction not to exceed 1 inch. Differential settlement between the pavement support by controlled stiffness columns and the adjacent pavement supported by untreated ground shall not exceed  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.
- (c) The service bearing capacity to be provided shall be at least 3.0 ksf.

The design shall use short term strength parameters for the soil, obtained from the soil boring logs and any geotechnical laboratory testing data provided in the plans, specifications, or in the geotechnical report which is available upon request. Any additional subsurface information, sampling and testing deemed necessary by the Contractor for proper design of the controlled stiffness column ground improvement shall be obtained by the Contractor after award and be included in the pay item-controlled stiffness column ground improvement.

The controlled stiffness column ground improvement design need not consider seismic loadings unless otherwise required as part of the performance requirements shown on the plans.

Construction. The construction procedures shall be determined by the controlled stiffness column ground improvement and submitted for approval with the shop drawings. The following are the minimum requirements that the Contractor will be expected to follow unless otherwise approved in the shop drawings submittal.

- (a) The site shall be graded as needed for proper installation of the controlled stiffness column ground improvement system. Any grading and excavation below the load transfer pad shown on the approved shop drawings shall be incidental to controlled stiffness column ground improvement.
- (b) Any granular base or working platform requested or proposed by the Contractor shall be considered incidental to the improvement.
- (c) Columns shall be installed in a sequence that will minimize ground heave. Any heaving shall be recompacted or excavated as directed by the Engineer prior to wall or embankment construction and be considered incidental to controlled stiffness column improvement.
- (d) The controlled stiffness column ground improvement material shall be placed in a manner that allows measurement of the quantity used to construct the column.
- (e) The Contractor shall provide a full-time qualified representative to verify all installation procedures and provide the verification program.
- (f) If an obstruction is encountered that cannot be penetrated with reasonable effort, the Contractor shall construct the element from the depth of obstruction to its design top elevation. Depending on the depth of the completed column, column location, and design requirements, the Engineer may require the construction of a replacement column(s) at adjacent locations. Construction of additional columns will be considered extra work and paid for according to Article 109.04.
- (g) The load transfer pad construction shall not begin in any area until the controlled stiffness column design strength has been reached. If any columns are broken during construction of the load transfer platform, the Contractor shall propose a remediation solution within two days and construction shall resume once the Engineer is in agreement with the remediation solution and the remediation has taken place.
- (h) The load transfer pad material shall be placed and compacted according to the applicable portions of Sections 205 and 301 of the Standard Specifications. Aggregate material should be placed in lifts and compacted to the requirements of Article 205.06 of the Standard Specifications

Tolerances. The controlled stiffness column ground improvement shall be constructed to the following tolerances:

- (a) The horizontal limits and center of each controlled stiffness column shall be within 8 inches of the location specified on the approved the shop drawings.

- (b) The axis of the constructed controlled stiffness columns shall not be inclined more than 2% from vertical.
- (c) The installed diameter of any controlled stiffness column shall not be more than 10% below the effective diameter indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (d) The top of the controlled stiffness columns and load transfer platform shall be located within 8 inches of the top elevation shown on the approved shop drawings. When supporting MSE walls, the top elevation may need to be adjusted to the base of the MSE reinforced mass elevation as shown on the approved MSE shop drawings.
- (e) Except where obstructions, hard or very dense soils are encountered, the controlled stiffness columns shall be advanced to at least the treatment depth elevation shown on the approved in the shop drawings.

Any controlled stiffness column installation not meeting the above stated tolerances, or otherwise deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer, may require installation of a replacement column(s) at the discretion of the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer revised plans and procedures to bring installations in those areas into tolerance.

Verification Program. The Contractor shall develop and maintain a monitoring and documentation procedure during the installation of all controlled stiffness columns to verify they satisfy the design and performance requirements. The Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to continuously observe and record the required data. The program shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- (a) Quality control procedures to allow verification that each controlled stiffness column is being installed according to the designer's specifications and the requirements in this special provision. This will typically include observations of items such as electrical current or hydraulic pressure, grout quantity, etc. that must be obtained to achieve the performance requirements.
- (b) Monitoring methods to evaluate the performance of the global controlled modulus column improvement system after construction of the overlying road, embankment, or wall. This will typically include installation of settlement plates and may also include monitoring points, inclinometers, piezometers, or other instrumentation.
- (c) Proposed means and methods for verification that the installed controlled stiffness columns meet the strength and/or stiffness criteria required by the design. This may include modulus or load tests on individual elements and/or groups, soil borings, and other methods.
- (d) A daily report form shall be completed by the Contractor and provided to the Engineer to document the work performed each day and the adequacy of each controlled stiffness column. The form shall be signed by the Contractor's qualified personnel and include as a minimum the following:
  - i. Controlled stiffness columns installed (identified by location number).
  - ii. Date constructed.
  - iii. Elevation of top and bottom of each aggregate column.
  - iv. Results of quality control testing such as average power consumption, energy obtained during column installation.
  - v. Grout pressure and volume, if applicable.
  - vi. Description of soil and groundwater conditions.
  - vii. Details of obstructions, delays, and any unusual issues.

viii. Estimated volume of each column.

Pile Integrity Testing: Pile integrity testing (PIT) shall be performed on approximately 10% of the controlled stiffness column ground improvement. The PIT shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D5882 - 07 Standard Test Method for Low Strain Impact Integrity Testing of Deep Foundations. The production elements selected for the PIT shall be at the discretion of the Engineer based on daily records indicate likelihood of anomalies in the inclusions. The PIT shall be performed by a firm qualified to do such testing. Documentation of the firm's qualifications shall show that the tester has successfully performed PIT testing for at least five years and for a minimum of five similar projects. A list of previous projects including name, description, relative size, and contact person with phone number shall be provided. A report of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer within 48 hours of test completion.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for CONTROLLED STIFFNESS COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT. Any costs to complete this work such as mobilization, soil sampling and testing, shop drawings, monitoring methods, integrity testing, temporary casing, disposal of water or spoils, working platforms etc. will not be paid for separately but shall be considered to be included with this work. Geosynthetics for load transfer pad will not be paid for separately but shall be included with this work.

## **BIAXIAL GEOGRID**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing geogrid and shall be completed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 210 of the Standard Specifications.

Materials shall meet the requirements as shown below. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to construction.

- Resistance to Long Term Degradation: 100%
- Junction Efficiency: 93%
- Flexural Stiffness: 750,000 (mg-cm)
- Resistance to UV Degradation: 100%

The aperture dimensions and the required tensile strength will be as specified in the plans.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to inspect the geogrid to ensure it is free from any flaws or damage that may have occurred during shipping and handling. Prior to installation, the undercut surface shall be compacted, cleared of debris, and shall be graded smooth. Before unrolling, the Contractor shall anchor the beginning of the roll at the center and the corners to the underlying surface using pins or anchors. The geogrid shall be manually unrolled over the prepared surface. As it is unrolled, the geogrid shall be aligned and pulled taut with hand tension to remove wrinkles and laydown slack. Adjacent rolls shall have a 3-foot overlap. The geogrid shall be manually cut where necessary. All material placed over the grid shall be done so in a manner to prevent tearing. Any geogrid damaged during installation shall be replaced by the Contractor with no additional compensation for labor or materials.

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for BIAXIAL GEOGRID, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified herein. Any overlap of geogrid will not be measured for payment.

### **STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications, which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for thickness class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation) in the Standard Drawings division of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

### **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ..... 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in.

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary HMA ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

**BOX CULVERT REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of all materials and labor necessary for the complete removal and disposal of the existing box culverts of various sizes and concrete headwalls as shown on the plans and specified herein. This work shall follow the requirements in Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place along the invert of the culvert and the length computed in linear feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for BOX CULVERT REMOVAL regardless of the box culvert size. Removal of the concrete headwalls shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the box culvert removal. The unit price shall include all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

### **MANHOLES, TYPE A, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a type-A manhole, of the diameter specified, with restrictor in accordance with Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications and the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. Construction shall conform to the details shown in the plans, all applicable standards, and all application portions of the Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications. The manhole shall include the restrictor plates of the type and size shown on the Manhole with Restrictor Plate Detail in the plans. The work should include the steel plate, angles, and fasteners which shall be galvanized. The Contractor shall provide shop drawings for approval prior to manufacturing.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment, complete in place and accepted, in units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MANHOLES, TYPE A, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAMES, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE of the diameter specified. Price shall include, but not be limited to, all frames, grades, lids, sand cushion, steps, flat slap tops, all excavation and backfilling, and all other labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) (IN-STREAM/WETLAND WORK) (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: August 15, 2022

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 502.06 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified. The work shall consist of the preparation of an in-stream/wetland work plan and the installation, maintenance, removal, and disposal of the temporary cofferdam(s) to isolate the work area from water within regulated wetlands and Waters of the U.S. (WOUS) in accordance with the authorized U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Section 404 Permit and the General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the USACE Section 404 Permit and General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

Construction Requirements. Construction shall be in accordance with Article 502.06(a) of the Standard Specifications and in accordance with the authorized USACE Section 404 Permit. For cofferdam - type 1, it is anticipated the design will be based on the flow requirement as shown in the plans and per the General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

The Contractor shall be responsible for diverting the water flow from the construction area using a method meeting the approval of the Engineer and in accordance with the authorized USACE Section 404 Permit and General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

This project requires a USACE Section 404 Permit prior to the start of work. All conditions of the Section 404 Permit must be followed. As a condition of the Section 404 Permit, the Contractor

will be required to submit an in-stream/wetland work plan to the Department for approval. The USACE defines and determines in-stream/wetland work within the WOUS.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each where each is defined as a plan detailed stage of bridge, culvert or other construction for which a temporary in-stream cofferdam(s) is required. If staged construction is not detailed/specified on the plans, this work will be measured as a total of one each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) (IN-STREAM/WETLAND WORK).

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing fences which encroach upon the right-of-way and interfere with the proposed construction. The fence shall be removed to the limits as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and shall be removed in such a manner as to leave any portion designated to remain, undamaged.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall be considered payment in full for completing the work as specified including all necessary excavation, labor, equipment, and materials.

## **STUMP REMOVAL**

Trees have been cut to breast height throughout the project and have been removed by others. Any debris and brush remaining onsite from this operation shall be removed from right-of-way. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 201 of the Standard Specifications. The entire tree stump to breast height and any remaining debris and brush shall be removed as directed by the Engineer.

Basis Of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for STUMP REMOVAL or per ACRE for STUMP REMOVAL, ACRES. Any remaining debris and brush will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost for Stump Removal.

## **RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX**

Description: This work shall consist of removing and relocating an existing mailbox. This work shall consist of removing and relocating an existing mailbox to the proposed location as determined and approved by the Engineer.

The relocated mailbox shall be installed on a new 4" x 4" square or 4½" diameter round treated wood post. The new post shall be embedded no more than 24" into the ground. The resulting hole shall be backfilled with suitable excavated material, approved by the Engineer.

The existing post shall be removed and disposed of according to the requirements of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. The hole for the existing post shall be backfilled and the area restored.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment as each mailbox to be relocated.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to relocate the mailbox and to restore the existing location. No additional compensation will be allowed for any temporary relocation or for the removal and disposal of the existing post.

## **VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED (MCHENRY)**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing water valves and vaults at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All water shut downs shall be coordinated with the City. The excavation left behind may be filled with trench backfill material in accordance with Section 208 of the Standard Specifications. All work and materials necessary to backfill will be incidental to this pay item and no further compensation will be provided.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to perform said work.

## **NON-PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN (MCHENRY)**

Description. This work shall consist of connecting the proposed water main of the diameter specified to the existing water main at locations shown on the plans. It shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, latest edition. The work shall include all necessary equipment necessary to physically make the connection. Any reducers, cutting-in sleeves, or any other fitting near/or as result of the connection shall be installed and paid for as water main of the size specified.

Construction requirements. The work shall include all pipes, reducers, fittings, solid sleeves, excavation, concrete thrust blocking, and disposal of surplus excavated materials. Connections shall be accomplished by use of restrained/mechanical joint fittings and lengths of pipe to make the most direct vertical and horizontal adjustments necessary to make the connection. Connection of ductile iron water main to existing ductile iron water main will require the use of a solid sleeve, as approved by the Engineer.

This work will require water shut-off, which shall be coordinated with the City's public works personnel for date, time, and duration of shut-off. The Contractor shall not operate valves on existing mains. Valves will be closed and opened only by the employees of the City. The City's Public Works shall be notified a minimum 72 hours prior to the planned water disruption.

The Contractor shall expose the water main to be connected to and shall confirm the size and type of piping present. The Contractor shall obtain the necessary materials required to make a proper connection. The Contractor shall coordinate with the City prior to making any connections for any boil orders that are to be issued and follow the City's protocol, or sequencing of the connection to existing water main operation. The Contractor shall not proceed until they have all the required materials on site. The Contractor shall limit the time for connections on the specified diameter lines to four hours. In no case, shall a customer(s) be out of service overnight.

For flushing purposes, Contractor shall assume a 2" corporation stop and 2" copper service whip will be installed at each connection point. The final location of these taps will be determined during construction. Whips shall be removed prior to final acceptance. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of each water main connection.

The new section of water main must be pressurized and tested prior to backfilling. New fittings and pipes that need to be put into immediate service shall be flushed and swabbed with 1-5 % percent solution of calcium hypochlorite prior to assembly as approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. The work will be measured for payment in place for each non-pressure connection made to an existing water main.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for NON-PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN, regardless of water main size, which includes labor, material, and necessary equipment to physically make the connection, polyethylene wrapping, disinfection, testing, and thrust blocking.

Trench backfill will be paid for separately.

## **WATER MAIN (MCHENRY)**

Description. This work shall include the furnishing of all labor and materials required for the construction of the PVC water mains of the various sizes specified. The Contractor shall furnish and install the proposed watermain of the diameter specified at the locations shown on the plans. The water main shall include excavation, granular CA-11 bedding, installation of the water main, ductile iron fittings, restraint devices, polyethylene wrap, testing and chlorination of the water main, backfill and compaction of the trench, and all incidental items required for a complete and operational water main. This work will be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and the following provisions.

In areas where existing water main requires removal to install piping, the Contractor shall be responsible for removal of watermain as shown on plans. Any existing pipeline that has a portion of the pipe removed while the remaining length is to remain in service shall be properly restrained with thrust block to prevent movement of the remaining pipe. This work shall be considered included in the new water main installation.

Water main pipes shall be PVC SDR 29, conforming to AWWA C900. All piping shall bear the NSF seal of approval and shall be visibly marked with the specific SDR rating number.

All ductile iron fittings shall have an interior cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat conforming to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4-03 (or latest edition).

Joints for water main shall be PVC pipe furnished in 20-foot nominal laying lengths and have bell-end push-on joints employing a single elastomeric gasket in accordance with AWWA Standard C900. Fittings shall be cement lined, tar coated ductile iron with mechanical joints rated 250 psi per AWWA C110/ANSI 21.10. (American, U.S. Pipe). Ductile iron compact fittings 3 inches to 24 inches in diameter shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53-00 (or latest edition).

The water main shall be installed to the grades shown on the plans and shall have a nominal minimum depth of cover of 6 feet. The excavation for the water main could be made using trenching equipment or other suitable excavating equipment. If the excavation has been made deeper than necessary, the water main shall be laid at the lower depth, and no additional cost shall be charged to the City for the extra excavation or for subsequent adjustments to fire hydrants, valve vaults. All excavated materials not needed for backfilling the trenches shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

At no time shall the deflection of the pipe joints exceed the manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

Water in the trench shall be removed during pipe laying and jointing operations. Provisions shall be made to prevent floating of the pipe. Trench water shall not be allowed to enter the pipe at any time.

Installation of Water Main. Installation of PVC pipe shall be according to AWWA C605 and pipe manufacturer's installation manual. Longitudinal bending of pipe sections is prohibited. Any directional change shall be accomplished through manufacturer approved 1° deflection of push on joints, 5° deflection with couplings, or ductile iron bends capable of withstanding 250 psi loads

1. Provide and install locator wire for the total length of pipe installed in open cut trenches, plus additional wire/cable to leave a 10-foot loop of cable in the adjacent valve vault and through any casing pipe and brought up inside each valve to within 6-inches of the valve cover.
2. Hang loop of cable inside valve vaults on a stainless steel eye hook with expansion anchor.
3. The water main shall be laid with the minimum cover of 6'-0" measured from the top of the pipe to finished grade or as indicated on the plans. The trench width shall be ample to permit the pipe to be laid and jointed properly and the backfill to be placed and compacted.
4. Protect all pipes by loose wrapping them with polyethylene sheeting or tubing.
5. Place polyethylene sheet around the entire circumference of the pipe, tie, or tape sheet securely to prevent displacement during backfilling.
6. Polyethylene Encasement: All buried ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be encased in polyethylene conforming to the requirements of ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C105) and ASTM A674-10. The polyethylene encasement shall be provided by the ductile iron pipe manufacturer and installed per the manufacturer's recommendation.
  - Thickness: Linear Low-density polyethylene film (minimum 8 mils) or High-density cross laminated polyethylene film (minimum 4 mils).
  - Markings: The following information shall be clearly marked on the sheet at minimum increments of 2-feet along its length.
    1. Manufacturers name or trademark.
    2. Year of Manufacture.
    3. Min. film thickness and material type (LLDPE or HDCLPE).
    4. Applicable range of nominal pipe diameter size(s).
    5. Warning - Corrosion Protection - Repair Any Damage.

Testing. The Engineer shall be present for any testing. All construction and testing of the water main and related appurtenances shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. Testing shall take place for the entire length of water main constructed and shall consist of the following tests:

- Pressure Test
- Leakage Test

The pressure and leakage tests for all water mains will be conducted at a pressure of 150 psi. Tapped plugs with temporary flushing risers may be required for testing the water main. Proper blocking must be in place during testing. All water mains and appurtenances shall be tested at

150 psi for a two-hour period. The leakage test shall be completed in accordance with Section 41-2.14C of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois.

All testing shall be completed prior to the removal of the existing main. The Engineer shall be notified prior to the execution of any testing procedure. Should the Contractor fail to notify the Engineer, the tests shall be repeated under the Engineer's supervision at the Contractor's expense.

Any defects, cracks, or leakage that may develop or may be discovered, either in the joints or in the body of the castings, shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at no additional expense to the contract.

All water mains and appurtenances shall be sterilized before they are put into service. The installer is responsible for sterilizing the mains and shall, under the supervision of the Engineer, take samples which are to be submitted to a state approved testing laboratory for bacteriological analysis. Acceptable bacteriological tests shall be required before the water mains will be permitted to be out into service. Disinfection of the water main shall conform to Section 41-2.15 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. The Engineer shall be notified prior to any disinfection-related work. Cost to provide all testing and disinfection shall be included in the price of water main in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois.

Final Connections to Existing Mains. Water mains and appurtenances must be completely installed, flushed, disinfected, and satisfactory bacteriological sample results received prior to permanent connections being made to the active distribution system. Sanitary construction practices must be followed during installation of the final connection, so there is no contamination of the new or existing water main with foreign material or groundwater.

- a. Connections equal to or less than one pipe length (18 ft): New pipe, fittings, and valve(s) required for the connection may be spray-disinfected or swabbed with a 1-5% solution of chlorine just prior to being installed, if the total length of the connection from the end of a new main to the existing main is equal to or less than 18 ft.
- b. Connections greater than one pipe length (>18 ft): Pipe required for the connection must be set up above ground, disinfected, and bacteriological samples taken, as described in Section 5 of AWWA C651-99 if the total length of the connection from the end of a new main to the existing main is greater than 18 ft. After satisfactory bacteriological sample results have been received for the disinfected pipe, the pipe can be used in connecting the new main to the active distribution system. Between the time the satisfactory bacteriological sample results are received and the time that the connection piping is installed, the ends of the piping must be sealed with plastic wraps, watertight plugs, or caps.

Chlorination. Before being placed into service, all new water mains shall be chlorinated in accordance with Sections 41-2.15 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction". Additional requirements for chlorination are on the standard details sheets in the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured per lineal foot for water main of the size indicated on the plans and as specified herein. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe and shall extend through fittings, valves, and other water system appurtenances.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for WATER MAIN installed of the size indicated, which payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to install the water main pipe, fittings, and appurtenances. This work shall include excavation (except rock excavation), bedding, backfilling with and compacting of trench backfill material, thrust blocks, restrained joint fittings and devices, tracer wire, testing and disinfection, shut-downs, caps and plugs, dewatering, protection and repair of utilities, locating existing water mains and services, providing temporary water services to residents, removal and disposal of surplus excavated material, sawcutting, removal and disposal of pavements and other surface features, cutting and abandonment of existing water mains (except CLSM fill), and clean-up.

Trench backfill will be paid for separately.

The Contractor is required to provide and install all fittings, bolts, gaskets, sleeves, adaptors, and other required materials to make a complete installation for which no additional payment will be made.

### **FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE, VALVE BOX AND TEE (MCHENRY)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing new fire hydrants in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, latest edition and at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, per the details in the plans.

Materials. All fire hydrants shall be equipped with 5 ¼" valve opening, three-way hose connections to include two 2 ½" nozzles with NST, and one STORZ fitting with locks and caps. Hydrants shall be one piece construction from the traffic breakaway flange to the shoe. The shoe shall have mechanical joints. Operating nuts shall open to the left in a counterclockwise direction. Hydrants shall be connected to water mains with a 6-inch pipe and an auxiliary gate valve with ductile iron valve box.

Approved manufacturers and products:

- Mueller Super Centurion 250 fire hydrant, A423 (5 ¼" barrel) with Mueller valves/hardware and auxiliary valve 6" gate valve No. 2361 resilient wedge. All hydrants and parts must be OEM and comply with no lead requirements.
- Clow Meadallion. All hydrants and parts must comply with no lead requirements.

The Contractor shall provide catalog cuts for all appurtenant items for the fire hydrant assembly for approval by the Engineer prior to the start of construction.

Construction Requirements. All fire hydrants that have yet to be approved for use must be covered and identified as being "NOT IN SERVICE". Identification bags shall be N.I.S. BAGS. The bags shall be made of 27" x 42" x 4 mil rugged polypropylene material, orange in color and in bold print

clearly show in very large, easy-to-read print the words "NOT IN SERVICE". Tie straps shall be provided to firmly secure bags to the hydrant. If the bag is removed for flushing, testing, or for any other reason prior to full operation, it shall be re-bagged.

Direct connection of the auxiliary valve to the water main tee may be required as directed by the Engineer and approved by the City.

Fire hydrants shall be rodded to the tee for the hydrant lead. All costs associated with providing thrust blocking shall be considered included in the cost of construction.

The center of the fire hydrant shall be set at the locations indicated on the plans. All hydrants shall be oriented so that the pumper nozzle faces the roadway. All hydrants and any required adjustment fittings shall receive one coat of rustproof base federal safety red paint prior to final Engineer acceptance. The newly installed hydrants must have 2.4 mils AMERICO at Primer or equal and finish coat Sherwin Williams Polane B minimum 4.1 mils for a total dry film thickness of 6.5 mils. Refer the fire hydrant detail sheet included in the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured per each for fire hydrant with auxiliary valve and valve box.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE, VALVE BOX AND TEE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor and materials required to complete the installation including auxiliary valve and cast-iron valve box and adjusting the barrel length to provide 18 to 24 inches between the pump nozzle and ground.

## **WATER VALVES (MCHENRY)**

Description. This work shall consist of installation of water valves of the specified size and shall consist of the installation of gate valves, complete in place, installed as a part of the watermain installation, at locations indicated on the plans. Valves shall be of ductile iron body, bronze fitted, resilient seat type, with non-rising stem and O-ring packing, and conform to the latest revised standards of AWWA 500, AWWA C509, and AWWA C515 Standards.

Acceptable manufacturer and product as listed in City's standard detail sheets:

- Mueller Mechanical Joint Resilient Seat – 2360 series

The Contractor shall provide catalog cuts for all appurtenant items pertaining to water valves prior to the start of construction for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured per each valve as sized specified.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for WATER VALVES of the size and configuration indicated, which payment will be full compensation for all fittings, materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary.

Valve vaults shall not be included for payment under this item and will be paid separately.

### **DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 6" (MCHENRY)**

Description. This work shall include the furnishing all labor and materials required for the construction of ductile iron pipe water main of the required inside diameter constructed as specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish and install the proposed watermain of the diameter specified at the locations shown on the plans. The water main shall include excavation, granular CA-11 bedding, installation of the water main, iron fittings, restraint devices, polyethylene wrap, testing and chlorination of the water main, backfill and compaction of the trench, topsoil replacement and all incidental items required for a complete and operational water main. This work will be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and the following provisions.

In areas where existing water main requires removal to install piping, the Contractor shall be responsible for removal of watermain as shown on plans. Any existing pipeline that has a portion of the pipe removed and are to remain in service shall be properly restrained with thrust block to prevent movement of the remaining pipe. This work shall be considered included in the new water main installation.

Water main pipe shall be class 52 ductile iron pipe, 250 pressure class minimum, conforming to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51-02 (or latest edition). All ductile iron pipe and/or fittings shall have an interior cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat conforming to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4-03 (or latest edition).

Joints for water main shall be rubber push-on joints or mechanical joints, conforming to ANSIAWWA C111/A21.11-07 (or latest edition).

Stainless steel nuts, bolts/T-bolts, and washers, type 304 or better, will be required on all water main installations. This would apply to hydrants, tapping sleeves, valves, fittings, restraint, and other appurtenances buried or in valve vaults. Mechanical joints and restraint glands require 304 stainless steel T-bolts. An anti-seize compound shall be factory applied to nuts or bolts. Any damage to this coating shall be repaired with field applied anti-seize compound that is a molybdenum-base lubricant, Bostik Never-Seez.

Push-on Joints Sections of water main pipe shall be connected by means of push-on joints, consisting of bells cast integrally with the pipe, which have interior angular recesses conforming to the shape and dimension of a rubber sealing gasket. The interior dimensions of which are such that it will admit the insertion of the spigot end of the joining pipe in a manner that will compress the gasket tightly between the bell of the pipe and the inserted spigot, thus securing the gasket and sealing the joint. Such push-on joints shall be of the following makes or equal, conforming to the requirements of AWWA C111 (ANSI A21.11).

- (1) American Cast Iron Pipe Company- Fastite
- (2) Tyton - U.S. Pipe and Foundry Co.

The lubricant used in conjunction with the push-on joints shall be of material that is recommended by the suppliers specified above, or an acceptable commercially processed animal fat or vegetable shortening.

Restrained Joints Restrained joint pipe shall be installed per the following table:

THRUST RESTRAINT TABLE

TYPE	6"	8"	10"	12"
Horizontal Bend, 11.25°	1	1	2	2
Horizontal Bend, 22.5°	2	2	3	3
Horizontal Bend, 45°	3	4	6	6
Horizontal Bend, 90°	7	9	11	13
Vertical Up Bend, 11.25°	1	1	2	2
Vertical Up Bend, 22.5°	2	2	3	3
Vertical Up Bend, 45°	3	4	5	6
Vertical Up Bend, 90°	7	9	11	15
Vertical Down Bend, 11.25°	2	2	3	3
Vertical Down Bend, 22.5°	3	4	5	6
Vertical Down Bend, 45°	7	9	10	12
Vertical Down Bend, 90°	15	20	24	29
Tee 16"R x 12"B	-	-	-	11
Tee 12" Equal	-	-	-	12
Tee 12"R x 10"B	-	-	9	-
Tee 12"R x 8"B	-	6	-	-
Tee 12"R x 6"B	2	-	-	-
Tee 10" Equal	-	-	9	-
Tee 10"R x 8"B	-	6	-	-
Tee 10"R x 6"B	3	-	-	-
Tee 8" Equal	-	7	-	-
Tee 8"R x 6"B	4	-	-	-
Tee 6" Equal	5	-	-	-
Reducer 12" x 10"	-	-	-	5
Reducer 10" x 8"	-	-	5	-
Reducer 8" x 6"	-	5	-	-
Dead End	8	10	15	19
<b>Notes:</b>				
1. Lengths in feet per DIPRA thrust restraint design (Soil = Clay 1, Lay Condition = 4, Pressure = 58 psi, SF = 1.5).				
2. Bend lengths required on both sides of fitting.				
3. Tee lengths required on tee branch.				
4. Reducer lengths required on larger pipe.				

Restrained joint pipe shall be 250 pressure class, minimum class 52 ductile iron pipe with manufacturer designed restrained flexible joints and smoothly contoured bells. Joints shall be boltless, flexible, restrained and shall be U.S Pipe- TR Flex or American- Flex Ring Joints. Restrained joint gaskets are not acceptable alternatives.

Mechanical Joints Restraint of mechanical joints shall be incorporated into the follower gland and shall include a mechanism to impart multiple wedging action that increases with increasing pipe pressure. Follower glands with restraining mechanisms shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Dimensions of the follower gland shall conform to and shall be compatible with mechanical joints conforming to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. The mechanical joint restraint device shall have a working pressure of 250 psig and a minimum safety factor of 2:1. All retainer glands when required to restrain valves, fittings, hydrants, and pipe joints shall be mechanical joint wedge action type MEGALUG 1100 Series as manufactured by EBBA Iron, Inc.

or UNI-FLANGE BLOCKBUSTER 1400 SERIES as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Co. and shall be for use on ductile iron pipe conforming to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, for nominal pipe sizes 3" through 48".

Fittings shall be cement lined, tar coated ductile iron with mechanical joints rated 250 psi per AWWA C110/ANSI 21.10. (American, U.S. Pipe). Ductile iron compact fittings 3 inches to 24 inches in diameter shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53-00 (or latest edition).

The water main shall be installed to the grades shown on the plans and shall have a nominal minimum depth of cover of 6 feet. The excavation for the water main could be made using trenching equipment or other suitable excavating equipment. If the excavation has been made deeper than necessary, the water main shall be laid at the lower depth, and no additional cost shall be charged to the City for the extra excavation, or for subsequent adjustments to fire hydrants, valve vaults. All excavated materials not needed for backfilling the trenches shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

Maximum deflections at the pipe joints and laying radius for various pipe lengths are as found in the following standards:

Ductile Iron Pipe Mechanical Joints AWWA C600  
Ductile Iron Pipe Push-On Joints AWWA C600

At no time shall the deflection of the pipe joints exceed the manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

Water in the trench shall be removed during pipe laying and jointing operations. Provisions shall be made to prevent floating of the pipe. Trench water shall not be allowed to enter the pipe at any time.

Installation of Water Main. Install all ductile iron water main, fittings, and appurtenances in accordance with pipe manufacturer's instructions and in compliance with AWWA C600.

1. Protect all pipe, fittings, fire hydrants, auxiliary valve boxes, buried valves, valve boxes, and corporation stops by loose wrapping with polyethylene sheeting or tubing.
  - a. Place polyethylene sheet around the entire circumference of the pipe, tie, or tape sheet securely to prevent displacement during backfilling.
  - b. Wrap copper service lines to a point 3 feet from center of water main.
  - c. Do not block fire hydrant weep hole.
2. Install conductivity through joints by use of conductivity wedges or copper cable and taps.
  - a. Use two wedges per joint for pipes 12 inches or smaller and four wedges per joint for pipe sizes larger than 12 inches.
  - b. Use number of copper cable connectors per joint as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.
3. Provide and install locator wire for the total length of pipe installed in open cut trenches, plus additional wire/cable to leave a 10-foot loop of cable in the adjacent valve vault and through any casing pipe.

- a. Hang loop of cable inside valve vaults on a stainless steel eye hook with expansion anchor.
4. The water main shall be laid with the minimum cover of 6'-0" measured from the top of the pipe to finished grade or as indicated on the plans. The trench width shall be ample to permit the pipe to be laid and jointed properly and the backfill to be placed and compacted.
5. Protect all pipes by loose wrapping them with polyethylene sheeting or tubing.
  - a. Place polyethylene sheet around the entire circumference of the pipe, tie, or tape sheet securely to prevent displacement during backfilling.
  - b. Polyethylene Encasement: All buried ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be encased in polyethylene conforming to the requirements of ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C105) and ASTM A674-10. The polyethylene encasement shall be provided by the ductile iron pipe manufacturer and installed per the manufacturer's recommendation.
    - Thickness: Linear Low-density polyethylene film (minimum 8 mils) or high-density cross laminated polyethylene film (minimum 4 mils).
    - Markings: The following information shall be clearly marked on the sheet at minimum increments of 2-feet along its length.
      - Manufacturers name or trademark.
      - Year of Manufacture.
      - Min. film thickness and material type (LLDPE or HDCLPE).
      - Applicable range of nominal pipe diameter size(s).
      - Warning - Corrosion Protection - Repair Any Damage.

Testing. The Engineer shall be present for any testing. All construction and testing of the water main and related appurtenances shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. Testing shall take place for the entire length of water main constructed and shall consist of the following tests:

- Pressure Test
- Leakage Test

The pressure and leakage tests for all water mains will be conducted at a pressure of 150 psi. Tapped plugs with temporary flushing risers may be required for testing the water main. Proper blocking must be in place during testing. All water mains and appurtenances shall be tested at 150 psi for a two-hour period. The leakage test shall be completed in accordance with Section 41-2.14C of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois.

All testing shall be completed prior to the removal of the existing main. The Engineer shall be notified prior to the execution of any testing procedure. Should the Contractor fail to notify the Engineer, the tests shall be repeated under the Engineer's supervision at the Contractor's expense.

Any defects, cracks, or leakage that may develop or may be discovered, either in the joints or in the body of the castings, shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at no additional expense to the contract.

All water mains and appurtenances shall be sterilized before they are put into service. The installer is responsible for sterilizing the mains and shall, under the supervision of the Engineer, take samples which are to be submitted to a state approved testing laboratory for bacteriological analysis. Acceptable bacteriological tests shall be required before the water mains will be permitted to be out into service. Disinfection of the water main shall conform to Section 41-2.15 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. The Engineer shall be notified prior to any disinfection-related work. Cost to provide all testing and disinfection shall be included in the price of water main in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois.

Final Connections to Existing Mains. Water mains and appurtenances must be completely installed, flushed, disinfected, and satisfactory bacteriological sample results received prior to permanent connections being made to the active distribution system. Sanitary construction practices must be followed during installation of the final connection, so that there is no contamination of the new or existing water main with foreign material or groundwater.

- c. Connections equal to or less than one pipe length (18 ft): New pipe, fittings, and valve(s) required for the connection may be spray-disinfected or swabbed with a 1-5% solution of chlorine just prior to being installed, if the total length of the connection from the end of a new main to the existing main is equal to or less than 18 ft.
- d. Connections greater than one pipe length (>18 ft): Pipe required for the connection must be set up aboveground, disinfected, and bacteriological samples taken, as described in Section 5 of AWWA C651-99 if the total length of the connection from the end of a new main to the existing main is greater than 18 ft. After satisfactory bacteriological sample results have been received for the disinfected pipe, the pipe can be used in connecting the new main to the active distribution system. Between the time the satisfactory bacteriological sample results are received and the time that the connection piping is installed, the ends of the piping must be sealed with plastic wraps, watertight plugs, or caps.

Chlorination. Before being placed into service, all new water mains shall be chlorinated in accordance with Sections 41-2.15 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction". Additional requirements for chlorination are on the standard details sheets in the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured per lineal foot for ductile iron water main of the size indicated on the plans and as specified herein. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe and shall extend through fittings, valves, and other water system appurtenances.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN installed of the size indicated, which payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to install the water main pipe, fittings, and appurtenances. This work shall include excavation (except rock excavation), bedding, backfilling with and compacting of trench backfill material, thrust blocks, restrained joint fittings and devices, tracer wire, testing and disinfection, shut-downs, caps and plugs, dewatering, protection and repair of utilities, locating existing water mains and services, providing temporary water services to residents, removal and disposal of surplus excavated material, sawcutting,

removal and disposal of pavements and other surface features, cutting and abandonment of existing water mains (except CLSM fill), and clean-up.

Trench backfill will be paid for separately.

The Contractor is required to provide and install all fittings, bolts, gaskets, sleeves, adaptors, and other required materials to make a complete installation for which no additional payment will be made.

### **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1)**

Effective: December 1, 2011

Revised: May 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

**670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special).** Type A (special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of no less than 7 feet and a floor space of no less than 3000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of 12 vehicles.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

(a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and 12 non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

(c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

(d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

(e) Twenty folding chairs and two conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

(h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

(i)(2) Telephones lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

(j) Two plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The Contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

(k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of Article 670.02 to read:

(l) Six four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

(m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

(s) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.

(t) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per CALENDAR MONTH or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control staging or maintenance of traffic plan details have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain, and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement. All traffic control shown in the Traffic Staging or Maintenance of Traffic Plans (except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways) and temporary pavement markings) will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis unless otherwise noted.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a standard.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

Standards:

701006, 701011, 701101, 701301, 701311, 701336, 701426, 701427, 701501, 701502, 701601, 701602, 701606, 701701, 701801, 701901

Details:

TC-10: Traffic Control and Protection for Sides Roads, Intersections, and Driveways

- TC-11: Typical Applications Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow-Plow Resistant)
- TC-13: District One Typical Pavement Markings
- TC-14: Traffic Control and Protection At Turn Bays (To Remain Open To Traffic)
- TC-16: Short Term Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols
- TC-22: Arterial Road Information Sign
- TC-26: Driveway Entrance Signing

Special Provisions:

- Maintenance of Roadways
- Public Convenience and Safety (District 1)
- Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)
- Keeping Arterial Roadways Open to Traffic (Lane Closure Only)
- Temporary Information Signing
- Contractor Cooperation
- Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)
- Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)

**KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)**

Effective: January 22, 2003

Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these special provisions, the Standard Specifications, the standards, and the district details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, standards, district details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer 72 hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during peak traffic volume hours.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from 6:00 AM to 8:30 AM and 4:30 PM to 6:00 PM.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on state right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$ 1,000.

Two lanes blocked = \$ 2,500

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages

may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction, and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount, skid mount, truss mount, and bridge mount signs and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch instead of 3/4 inch thick plywood.

Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.

Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch thick.

General Construction Requirements

Installation. The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures, or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in square feet edge to edge (horizontally and vertically). All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

## **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles, and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: April 1, 2026

These traffic signal special provisions and the District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details supplement to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The intent of these special provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)/Illinois Public Service Institute (IPSI) Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer. The work to be done under the contract consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Definitions of Terms. Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

**101.56 Manufacturer.** Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Vendor.

**101.57 Vendor.** Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for IDOT District 1 approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Vendor shall be located within IDOT District 1 and shall:

- (1) Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test, and troubleshoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- (2) Maintain an inventory of IDOT District 1 approved controllers and cabinets.
- (3) Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- (4) Have technical staff that hold current IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons as well as cabinet and/or controller modifications.

Submittals. Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically following district guidelines unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Submittal requirements shall include, but not limited to the following:

- (1) All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- (2) Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- (3) Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- (4) When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- (5) When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
- (6) Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- (7) Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental or decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures.
- (8) The contract number or permit number, project location/limits, and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, material approval, and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- (9) Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- (10) After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
- (11) The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
- (12) All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless

otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.

- (13) Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the contract documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the contract documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- (14) The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.
- (15) Revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be submitted whenever any wiring modifications are made to the traffic signal cabinet."

Marking Proposed Locations. Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths."

Inspection of Electrical Systems. Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Vendor in District 1. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the Vendor's facility prior to field installation at no extra cost to the Contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations. Replace Article 801.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Traffic Signals and Flashing Beacons. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the traffic signal/flashing beacon installation in proper operating condition.
- (1) General.
  - a. The Contractor must notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from

accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department.

- b. Full maintenance responsibility shall start upon the successful completion of a maintenance transfer inspection, or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor begins any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at the time of transfer at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal equipment. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. All traffic signals within the limits of the contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation", "Temporary Bridge Traffic Signal Installation", "Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signal Installation", and/or "Maintenance Of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation" shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Maintenance responsibility shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer.
- d. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request by the Engineer.
- e. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, EVP equipment, master controllers, network switches, UPS and batteries, PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, cellular modems, radios, communication cables, and other traffic signal equipment. All conduit and related equipment to adjacent intersections shall be maintained to the far back handhole, or as directed by the Engineer. If adjacent intersections are part of contract work, then maintenance of all conduit and related equipment shall be included in this item.
- f. Regional transit, county, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as network switches and transit signal priority (TSP, SCP, and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices, where maintenance shall be coordinated with the owner.
- g. Maintenance shall not include automatic traffic enforcement equipment such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by others and shall be deactivated while on contractor maintenance.
- h. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

(2) Maintenance.

- a. The Contractor shall inspect all traffic signal equipment and appurtenances every two weeks to ensure they are functioning properly. Signal heads shall be properly adjusted, including plumb, and tightly mounted. All controller cabinets, signal posts, and controller pedestals shall be tight on their foundations and in alignment. Deficient equipment shall be repaired or replaced as necessary. The Contractor

shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of EVP equipment. The Contractor shall always maintain enough materials and equipment in stock to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. The Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance log monthly that includes dates, locations, names of electricians performing the required checks and inspections, and any other information requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall attend any additional inspections as requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall check the controllers, relays, and detectors after receiving complaints or calls to ascertain that they are functioning properly and make all necessary repairs and replacement.

- b. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation which exceeds 15 minutes must have prior approval from the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- c. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part(s) of the signal fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation in flashing operation. The signals shall flash red for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install cones on all lane lines at the stop bar on each approach, R1-1 (36 in. minimum) "STOP" signs at the stop bar on each approach on the right side and on raised medians (where applicable), and black on fluorescent orange "SIGNALS OUT AHEAD" warning signs followed by fluorescent orange W3-1 symbolic stop ahead warning signs on all approaches to the intersection.
- d. Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals is not permitted.
- e. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with two 24-hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- f. Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or

becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new equipment meeting current District 1 traffic signal specifications. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition, or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the Department's electrical maintenance contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all the Department's electrical maintenance contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1,000 per day per occurrence. The Department's electrical maintenance contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within 30 days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the electrical maintenance contractor to inspect the traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification. The Contractor shall not install padlocks on traffic signal cabinets or otherwise restrict the Department's access to the cabinet or controller.

- h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the MUTCD regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
  - i. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, vegetation, temporary fence, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
  - j. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during any loss of utility or battery backup power. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Contract.
- (3) Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each location will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING

FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

Damage to Traffic Signal System. Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Any traffic signal control equipment that is damaged and non-repairable or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District 1 traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Repair or replace any equipment damaged within the time shown in the table below:

ITEM	RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION	PERMANENT REPAIR (calendar days)
Cabinet	1 hour	24 hours	21 days
Controllers and Peripheral Equipment	1 hour	4 hours	21 days
System Detector Loop	1 hour	N/A	7 days
All Other Detectors	1 hour	N/A	21 days
Signal Head and Lenses	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Aviation Red Beacon	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Traffic Signal Post	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Cable and Conduit	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Interconnect and Telemetry	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Graffiti Removal	N/A	N/A	7 days
Misalignment of Signal Heads	1 hour	4 hours	4 hours
Closed Loop Monitoring System	1 hour	24 hours	14 days
Post and Poles Plumb Vertically	N/A	N/A	21 days
Controller, Post & Pole Foundations	N/A	N/A	21 days
Complaints, Calls, Controller or System Alarms, Timing, Phasing, Programming	1 hour	4 hours	N/A
Patrol Truck Deficiencies	N/A	24 hours	24 hours
Signal Heads Visibility	1 day	2 days	14 days

Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Replacement of any equipment for any reason shall be reported to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer in writing within 24 hours. Permanent and temporary replacement of the controller and/or cabinet shall require inspection and testing by the Vendor.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be

the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per permit agreement.”

Traffic Signal Inspection (Turn-On). Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Turn-on. It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Contractor and/or Vendor prior to the Department’s “turn-on” field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled, and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the Contractor requests a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation(s), the request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer a minimum of seven working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor’s turn-on and inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when EVP is included in the project. When the contract includes the item Re-Optimize Traffic Signal System, Optimize Traffic Signal System, and/or Temporary Traffic Signal Timing, the Contractor must notify the SCAT consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Vendor who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The signals shall continue to be maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance.

The Department requires the following final project documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. An electronic media device shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The electronic media device shall be labeled with date, project location, company, and contract or permit number. Electronic record drawings and material approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Final Project Documentation:

- (1) Record Drawings. Electronically produced signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red. Two hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. record drawings shall also be provided.
- (2) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the Vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13).
- (3) Material Approvals. Material approval documentation.
- (4) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
- (5) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic PDF and DGN files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic Excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head, and intersection location.
- (6) Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
- (7) GPS Coordinates. GPS coordinates of traffic signal equipment as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal “turn-on”, completeness of the required documentation, and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour “burn-in” period following activation of traffic signal equipment. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the final inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two weeks after the turn-on. The Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to schedule an inspection of all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All costs of work and materials required to comply with the requirements herein shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the requirements herein shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.”

Record Drawings. The requirements listed for electrical installation shall apply for traffic signal installations in Article 801.16. Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete and seven days before the request for a final inspection, electronic contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the

Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final material approvals which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

The Contractor shall provide two 11 in. x 17 in. hard copies of electronically produced final record drawings to be kept inside each traffic signal cabinet within project limits."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by the contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Railroad Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV/PTZ Camera installations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided in electronic format and shall be in .csv format. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of six decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX\_YY-MM-DD.csv (i.e. TS22157\_24-01-01.csv)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2024	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2024	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2024	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2024	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2024	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2024	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2024	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2024	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2024	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571

Data collection can be made as construction progresses or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable, the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and resubmit the data for review and approval as specified.

Data shall have a minimum 1 ft accuracy after post processing.”

Restoration of Work Area. Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

**“801.17 Restoration of Work Area.** Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, detector loop installation or replacement, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer.

Exposed holes created from removal or relocation of traffic signal equipment shall be sealed using a zinc-plated fender washer with toggle bolt.

Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Removal, Disposal, and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment. The removal, disposal, and/or salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall become the property of the Contractor unless specific equipment is requested to be kept or sent to IDOT spare parts by the Engineer. Any equipment not kept by the Department shall be disposed of by the Contractor outside the State’s right-of-way, unless otherwise noted. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal, spare parts delivery, or salvage expense for the work in the contract.”

Bagging Signal Heads. Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections, visors, and retroreflective backplates. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn

around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service. Pedestrian pushbuttons that are not in service shall be covered with a durable material such as described above or burlap that is secured in a weather-resistant manner. The entire housing, including the pedestrian sign, shall also be covered on the front side.

Turn-on of New Traffic Signal Installations. The following only applies to new traffic signals at previously unsignalized locations.

The signal responsibility shall begin at the start of signal construction and shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer. New traffic signal heads and indications may not be installed more than two weeks (14 calendar days) prior to the scheduled turn-on of the traffic signal to avoid motorist confusion caused by the presence of new signal heads, even if properly covered. Unenergized signal indications shall be bagged until one hour prior to the scheduled turn-on per the Bagging Signal Heads section above.

New stop bars and crosswalks on approaches that did not previously have stop control shall not be installed until the day of the traffic signal turn-on.

A portable changeable message sign (PCMS) must be placed two weeks prior to the scheduled new traffic signal turn-on for all approaches to the intersection with the following messages:

NEW  
TRAFFIC  
SIGNAL

STARTING  
MMM ##

where “MMM” and “##” are the three-character month abbreviation and day of the scheduled turn-on, respectively.

On the day of the turn-on, change messages to read:

NEW  
SIGNAL  
AHEAD

BE  
PREPARED  
TO STOP

The PCMS must remain in place for two weeks following the day of the turn-on.

Conflicting stop signs shall be removed immediately at the time of the traffic signal turn-on.

Locating Underground Facilities. Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

“IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If the Contract requires the maintenance services of an electrical contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at their own expense for locating all existing IDOT electrical facilities, including but not limited to interconnect conduit and handholes, prior to performing any work. A maintenance transfer is required prior to any locating work. If this contract does not require the maintenance services of an electrical contractor, the Contractor

may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District 1 electrical maintenance contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests will be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local counties or municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions to protect the electric cable or electric conductors in conduit from damage during location and construction operations. If the wiring is damaged, the Contractor shall replace the entire length of cable or conductors in conduit, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Splicing below grade will not be permitted.

In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Department for such repairs within 60 days of receiving written notification of said damage. Otherwise, the cost of such repairs will be deducted from monies due or which will become due the Contractor under the terms of the contract.”

Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT’s District 1 Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a)(4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the electric service installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications:
  - (1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the electric service installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

- (2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations, including spare or empty conduits and conduit protruding from handhole walls.
  - (3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways, including spare or empty raceways, shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 V and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
  - (4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.”

## **OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of optimizing a traffic signal system.

Optimize traffic signal system applies when a new or existing traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal signal coordination and timing (SCAT) report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings and developing both a time of day (TOD) program and a Traffic responsive program (TRP).

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved consultant who has previous experience in optimizing traffic signal systems for District 1 of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4734 for a listing of approved consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as noted herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, timing patterns, and SCAT report may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The Consultant shall confer with the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic

flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

The following tasks are associated with optimize traffic signal system:

1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the signal system. Consultant shall be present at the turn-on(s), if applicable, to implement initial timing plans.
2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
3. The intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned as necessary according to the current standard practice of District 1. System detector quantities and locations shall be assessed for optimal performance. The Department shall be notified of any proposed changes during data collection.
4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time of day program shall be developed for use as a back-up system.
5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
6. Consultant shall conduct onsite implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of six months from date of timing plan implementation.
7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations.

The following deliverables shall be provided for optimize traffic signal system:

Consultant shall provide to IDOT one USB flash drive for the optimized system containing the following:

1. Electronic copy of the SCAT report in PDF format
2. Copies of the Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software) files for the optimized system
3. Traffic counts for the optimized system

The flash drive shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location (if applicable), as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo.

The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

<p><b>Cover Page in color showing a System Map</b></p> <p><b>Figures</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. System overview map showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location (if applicable), system phone number (if applicable), cycle lengths, and date of completion.</li> <li>2. General location map in color showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.</li> <li>3. Detail system location map in color showing cross street names and local controller addresses.</li> <li>4. Controller sequence showing controller phase sequence diagrams.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Table of Contents</b></p> <p><b>Tab 1: Final Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation) with AM, Midday, and PM cycle lengths</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> <li>3. PM: same as AM</li> <li>4. Special weekend or off-peak traffic generators (shopping centers, educational facilities, arenas, etc.): same as AM</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.</li> <li>2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 5: Environmental Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO<sub>2</sub>, HCCO, improvements.</li> </ol>

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25% of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25% of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25% of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25% will be paid when the USB flash drive containing the SCAT report has been submitted and the system is operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of re-optimizing a traffic signal system according to the following levels of work.

Level I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

Level II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the Engineer or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program (TRP).

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved consultant who has previous experience in optimizing traffic signal systems for District 1. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4734 for a listing of approved consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, timing patterns, and SCAT report may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The consultant shall confer with the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

Level I Re-Optimization. The following tasks are associated with level I re-optimization.

- a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
- b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
- c. Consultant shall conduct onsite implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall

respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of six months from date of timing plan implementation.

The following deliverable shall be provided for level I re-optimization.

- a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.

Level II Re-Optimization. In addition to the requirements described in the level I re-optimization above, the following tasks are associated with level II re-optimization.

- a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
- b. The intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned as necessary according to the current standard practice of District 1. System detector quantities and locations shall be assessed for optimal performance. The Department shall be notified of any proposed changes.
- c. TRP operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.

The following deliverables shall be provided for level II re-optimization.

- a. Consultant shall provide to IDOT one USB flash drive for the optimized system containing the following:
  - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
  - (2) Revised Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software) files including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the system
  - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

The flash drive shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location (if applicable), as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo.

- b. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
  - (1) Brief description of the project
  - (2) Analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
  - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM–LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM–LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of the specified deliverables, 100% of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## **SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description. This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

General. The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of Contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within ten days of Contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the Contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

### Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  - (1) Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080 in. thick type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14 in. high, 9 in. wide, and 8 in. in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the Vendor.
  - (2) Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125 in. thick, the top 0.250 in. thick, and the bottom 0.500-inch thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075 in. thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts

and nylock nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40 in. high, 16 in. wide, and 15 in. in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

- (3) All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- (c) Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head, and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company.
- (d) Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 V load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5 ns and operate within a range of -40 °C to +85 °C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- (e) Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 V circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 A, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 A, 120 V.
- (f) Fuses and Fuseholders. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 VAC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage.
- (g) Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus two spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- (h) Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the utility company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30-day advance notification will begin only after the utility company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the utility company marketing representative for service connection, the

service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the utility company.

- (i) Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 ft in length, and 3/4 in. in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the Contract.

#### Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the Engineer prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless-steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment. The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete.

The concrete foundation, type A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately.

Service installation, pole mounted shall include the 3/4 in. grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly.

Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the Engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

### **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC). The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment. All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be rigid steel conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a RTV sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

## **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

Description. Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 in. except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 ft from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be epoxy coated and must meet the specifications set forth in Article 1006.10. Hooks shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. diameter with 90-degree bend and extend into

the handhole at least 6 in. Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 in. below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for red light running cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Revise Article 814.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 in. thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

Cast-In-Place Handholes. All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete with minimum inside dimensions of 21-1/2 in. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless-steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 1 ft.

Precast Round Handholes. All precast handholes shall be concrete with an inside diameter of 30 in. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 in. and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 in. diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless-steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 in.

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

## FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 in. and with a minimum 1 in. coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.”

Revise Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Basis of Payment. The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per FOOT, which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.”

## FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: April 1, 2026

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, and all necessary connections for proper operation.

Materials. Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt or Eagle/Yunex M60 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District 1 approved vendors will be allowed. The controller shall be of the most recent approved model and software version supplied by the vendor at the time of the traffic signal turn-on unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and overlap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being omitted during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an advanced traffic management system (ATMS) such as Centrac,

Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing communications.”

Revise Article 1074.03 (a) (5) paragraph “b.” to read:

“Thermostatically Controlled Exhaust Fans. The cabinet shall be equipped with two thermostatically controlled exhaust fans. Each fan shall have a minimum air delivery capacity of 100 cfm and shall be mounted on self-lubricating ball bearings. The thermostat control shall be adjustable between 91 and 113 °F and shall be set to turn the fan on at 95 °F.”

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight phases of vehicular, four phases of pedestrian and four phases of overlap operation.

Revise the second sentence in Article 1074.03 (b) (1) paragraph “a” to read:

“The malfunction management unit shall have a minimum of 16 fully programmable channels.”

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (1) Optionally, a “type 4.5/type IV stretched” cabinet shall be provided. This cabinet has the same dimensions as a type IV cabinet with an additional height. Additionally, it shall include a front and rear door with double, vented overhangs for protection from water intrusion.
- (a) (2) a. The gaskets shall be permanently bonded to the cabinet. The gaskets shall include a polyester film to prevent the gaskets from sticking to the cabinet surface.
- (a) (2) e. A rain channel shall be incorporated into the design of the main door opening to prevent liquids from entering the enclosure. The cabinet door opening shall be a minimum of 80% of the front surface of the cabinet. A stiffener plate shall be welded across the inside of the main door to prevent flexing.
- (a) (2) f. The top of the cabinet shall incorporate a 1 in. slope towards the rear to prevent rain accumulation.
  
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8 in. thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 type 2 “A” wired harness in addition to the TS2 type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120 VAC single phase modular filter plug-in type, supplied from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One 800 W, thermostatically controlled, electric heater with automatic fan function.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One LED panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one LED panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located

beneath the controller support shelf. The LED panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED panels shall be provided from an approved Vendor.

- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1-1/2 in. deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lb in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 in. wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12 in. x 15 in. moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four channels of emergency vehicle preemption and 16 channels of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 A.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (21) Insulation - minimum half inch polystyrene rigid board insulation with a minimum R-3 thermal resistance attached to the top of cabinet on the interior side.

Installation. Add the following to the second paragraph of Article 857.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All existing multiconductor cable to be reinstalled shall be cut back to expose individual conductors beneath the outer jacket. Individual conductors shall be stripped and trained as necessary for a complete professional and efficient installation.”

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET, (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

### **UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: March 1, 2024

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics for a minimum of six hours.”

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in Uninterruptable Power Supply, Special.”

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For super P and super R cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.”

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation. When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an EVP system is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District 1 Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

For a ground mounted UPS, the UPS shall be mounted on its own type A concrete foundation which will be paid for separately. A concrete apron shall be provided with a dimension of 36 in. in front of the UPS cabinet, 5 in. deep, and a width sized appropriately to the width of the concrete foundation. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials. Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection’s normal operating load plus 20% of the intersection’s normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection, the UPS must maintain the railroad preemption load, plus 20% of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type

signal head optics at 77 °F (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86% minimum inverter efficiency).”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The UPS shall have a minimum of four sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.”

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “b.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125 in. thick and have a natural mill finish.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “c.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “e.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in., a depth of 16 in., and a height of 41 to 48 in. Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “g.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an ALUMINUM continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three-point locking system. The door shall be equipped with a two-position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.”

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

(8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.

- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.”

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13°F to 160 °F for gel cell batteries and -40°F to 140°F AGM type batteries.”

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery heater mats shall be provided when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an UPS and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of five years from date the equipment is placed in operation.
- (f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.
- (g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously without going to a red flashing condition when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL, UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED, or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET (SPECIAL). Replacement of EVP system confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the Uninterruptable Power Supply, Special, Uninterruptable Power Supply, Ground Mounted, or Uninterruptable Power Supply and Cabinet, Special item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the Uninterruptable Power Supply, Ground Mounted or Uninterruptable Power Supply and Cabinet, Special item.

## **FIBER OPTIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The fiber optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 871.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be 24 port fiber wall enclosure, unless otherwise indicated on plans. The fiber optic cable shall provide 12 fibers per tube for the number of fibers called for in the fiber optic cable pay item in the contract. Fiber optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped. A minimum of 13.0 feet of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

Testing shall be in accordance with Article 801.13(d). Electronic files of OTDR signature traces shall be provided in the final project documentation with certification from the Contractor that attenuation of each fiber does not exceed 3.5 dB/km nominal at 850nm for multimode fiber and 0.4 bd/km nominal at 1300nm for single mode fiber.

## **SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Revised: March 1, 2026

Description. This work shall consist of fusion splicing single mode or multimode fibers in a field cabinet, inside a building, as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

General. This pay item shall include splices between existing fiber optic cables and any splices shown on the plans as a bid item. Splices shall utilize the Coyote In-Line Runt style or better watertight enclosure when made at handhole or communication vault and shall be secured in fiber optic splice trays within enclosures. All fusion splices shall be secured on aluminum splice trays capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices, including necessary splice holders and a compatible splice tray cover. The watertight enclosure dimensions shall fit inside existing traffic signal handholes with sufficient room around these. The tray dimensions shall not exceed 7.5" x 4.1" x 0.45" and shall be mounted within the enclosure using suitable hardware that allows removal for maintenance purposes without the use of tools. All individual splice trays shall be labelled. Splice trays and enclosures shall be included in the unit cost of Splice Fiber in Cabinet.

The quality of all fiber splices shall be verified by testing and documentation according to Article 801.13(d) of the Standard Specifications, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All optical fibers shall be spliced to provide continuous runs. Splices shall only be allowed in equipment cabinets, in buildings, as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

All splices shall be made using a fusion splicer that automatically positions the fibers using a system of light injection and detection. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and consumable supplies.

An OTDR trace and power meter readings must be provided from end point termination to end point termination for any fiber that is spliced.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET. The unit price shall include all equipment; materials; fiber optic splice trays; watertight enclosure; testing and documentation; and labor required to fusion splice singlemode fiber optic cable. Splices involving new fiber optic cable installed under this contract, and any splices shown on the plans as an included item, shall be included in the unit cost of the applicable FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

## **TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of terminating existing or new fibers in a field cabinet, inside a building, as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

General. This pay item shall include splices between existing fiber optic cables and any splices shown on the plans as a bid item. All multimode connectors shall be LC compatible, with ceramic ferrules. Single mode fiber terminations shall utilize pre-fabricated, factory-terminated (LC compatible with ceramic ferrules) pigtailed fusion spliced to bare fibers. The splicing of pigtailed for single mode fibers is included in the cost of Terminate Fiber in Cabinet. The prefabricated pigtailed shall have all their fibers color coded to match the single mode fibers in the fiber optic cable. All fusion splices shall be secured on aluminum splice trays capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices, including necessary splice holders and a compatible splice tray cover. The tray dimensions shall not exceed 7.5" x 4.1" x 0.45" and shall be mounted within the enclosure using suitable hardware that allows removal for maintenance purposes without the use of tools. All individual splice trays shall be labelled. Splice trays and connector bulkheads shall be included in the cost of Terminate Fiber in Cabinet. Connector bulkheads shall be the proper type for the fiber enclosure at the location and shall be properly secured to the enclosure.

The quality of all fiber splices and terminations shall be verified by OTDR and power meter testing and documented according to Article 801.13(d) of the Standard Specifications, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All bulkhead connectors / adapters shall be labeled with the fiber numbers and direction (i.e. 13-14N, 1-2W, etc.) with a laminated machine printed label.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET. The price shall include all equipment; materials; connectors; pigtailed; splice trays; bulkheads; testing and documentation; and labor required to terminate each required multimode or single mode fiber. Terminations involving new fiber optic cable installed under this contract, including any terminations shown on the plans as an included item, shall be included in the unit cost of the applicable Fiber Optic Cable of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

## **FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CENTER, 24 PORT OR 48 PORT**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Revised: March 1, 2026

Description. This work shall consist of removal of existing fiber optic interconnect center (FOIC) and replacement with a new FOIC wall mount in a traffic signal cabinet, as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

General. This pay item shall include providing and installing a Corning WIC-024 (24 Port) or CCH-04U (48 Port) or approved equivalent. The connector panels shall be populated with LC connectors.

When installing inside of a traffic signal cabinet the FOIC shall be installed away from the cabinet doors such that any cable entering or exiting FOIC does not come in contact with other equipment and has sufficient room from other components. Traffic signal cabinet shelf may need to be raised, lowered, or other equipment may need to be adjusted. This work shall be included in the cost of FOIC installation.

The existing FOIC shall be removed and disposed of. The existing terminations shall remain intact if LC or replaced with LC if not, and any active connections shall be restored. New fiber jumpers shall be provided as part of this pay item if required.

All bulkhead connectors / adapters shall be labeled with the fiber numbers and direction (i.e. 13-14N, 1-2W, etc.) with a laminated machine printed label.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CENTER, 24 PORT or FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CENTER, 48 PORT. The unit price shall include all equipment; materials; fiber optic splice trays; testing and documentation; and labor required to fusion splice single mode and multimode fiber optic cable.

## **ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

## **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an EVP system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have three stranded conductors colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the EVP system equipment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2025

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All steel posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized steel according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with Traffic Signal Painting special provisions.

## **PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST**

Effective: January 1, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal pedestrian signal post. All installations shall meet the requirements of the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details.

Materials. The pedestrian signal post shall be designed to support the traffic signal loading shown on the plans. The design and fabrication shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO.

Post. The post shall be made of steel or aluminum and have an outside diameter of 4 1/2 in. The post shall be threaded for assembly to the base. Aluminum posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 80 aluminum pipe. Steel posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 40 steel pipe.

Base. The base of a steel post shall be cast iron. The base of an aluminum post shall be aluminum. The base shall be threaded for the attachment to the threaded post. The base shall be approximately 10 in. high and 6 3/4 in. square at the bottom. The bottom of the base shall be designed to accept four 5/8 in. diameter anchor rods evenly spaced in a 6 in. diameter circle. The base shall be true to pattern, with sharp clean cutting ornamentation, and equipped with access doors for cable handling. The door shall be fastened to the base with stainless steel screws. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the base.

Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

The aluminum post and base shall be drilled at the third points around the diameter and 1/4 in. by 2 in. stainless steel bolts shall be inserted to prevent the post from turning and wobbling.

Finish. The steel post, steel post cap, and the cast iron base shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with Traffic Signal Painting Special Provisions. If the post and the base are threaded after the galvanization, the bare exposed metal shall be immediately cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils and then spray painted with two coats of an approved galvanized paint.

The aluminum post shall have a natural finish, 100 grit or finer.

Installation. The pedestrian signal post shall be erected plumb, securely bolted to a concrete foundation, and grounded to a ground rod according to the details shown on the plans. No more than 3/4 in. of the post threads shall protrude above the base.

A post cap shall be furnished and installed on the top of the post. The post cap shall match the material of the post. The Contractor shall apply an anti-seize paste compound on all nuts and bolts prior to assembly.

Prior to the assembly, the Contractor shall apply two additional coats of galvanized paint on the threads of the post and the base. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to screw the post to the base.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST, of the length specified.

## **MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with Traffic Signal Painting special provisions.

## **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

Depending on the foundation type, the top of foundation shall be between 1 in. and 6 in. above finished grade or as directed by the Engineer.

No foundation is to be poured until the Engineer gives their approval as to the depth of the foundation.”

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per FOOT of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, or CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER for pedestrian post concrete foundations.”

## **LED SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2025

Materials. Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

“LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District 1 will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new Vendors and new models from IDOT District 1 approved vendors.

The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District 1. Independent testing must include a minimum of two randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the district and include as a minimum luminous intensity and chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the Vendor’s published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor’s published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module Vendor and not be a cost to this contract.

All signal heads shall provide 12 in. displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTCSH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants, shall be replaced or repaired. The Vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a Vendor's representative, and included in the product submittal to the State. See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

- (1) Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 in. circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 in. arrow, multi-section
- (2) The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lb.
- (3) Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.
- (4) The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
- (5) The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
- (6) Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 in. in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 in. letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

- (1) The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to 74 °C.

(c) Electrical

- (1) Maximum power consumption for LED modules as per the tables in Article 1078.01.

- (2) Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
  - (3) The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
  - (4) When a current of 20 mA AC or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
  - (5) The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
  - (6) LED arrows shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LEDs will not result in the loss of the entire module.
- (d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module. The following specification requirements apply to the retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
- (1) Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
    - a. 12 in. circular, multi-section
    - b. 12 in. arrow, multi-section
  - (2) Each retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
  - (3) The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lb.
  - (4) Each retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.
  - (5) Electrical conductors for modules, including retrofit modules, shall be 39-2/5 in. in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
  - (6) The lens of the retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 in. arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
- (1) The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  - (2) The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three outlining rows of LEDs and at least one fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 in. programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
- (1) The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a PV signal housing without modification to the housing.

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the "Bagging Signal Heads" section of the District 1 Traffic Signal General Requirements special provision.

Basis of Payment. Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

#### **LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER**

Effective: July 1, 2021

Revised: March 1, 2025

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a signal lens cover with the purpose or preventing snow buildup on and around a signal lens allowing for clear indication during inclement weather.

This item shall fit over a 12 in. signal head lens and shall include the clear lens cover, attachment collar, and any clips or fasteners necessary to fit it flush. The cover must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and in a manner that prevents dust, debris, or moisture buildup on the inside of the lens cover that could affect the signal indication visibility. All mounting hardware including screws used for lens cover installation must be stainless steel. Lens covers shall be installed on all red signal head indications.

The snow resistant signal head lens cover must be warrantied for a period of three years from final inspection and must be free from material and workmanship defects.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER, the price of which shall include the cost for all work and material described herein and includes furnishing and installing a fully operational snow resistant signal head lens cover and all the mounting hardware necessary.

## **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays shall be permitted.”

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the “Bagging Signal Heads” section of the Traffic Signal General Requirements special provisions.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 in. x 18 in. single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.

Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. “Egg Crate” type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 in. in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 ft.”

Materials. Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The module shall operate in one mode: clearance cycle countdown mode only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to “0” and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don’t Walk) signal turns on. The module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of pedestrian timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller’s directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

The next cycle following the preemption event shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing, and the digits will go dark.

The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

The countdown numerals shall be two "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for lunar white (Walking Person) indications.

The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information."

Basis of Payment. Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with LEDs, it will be paid for as a Pedestrian Signal Head, LED, Retrofit, of the type specified, and of the kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

Revise the first sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All backplates shall be louvered and made of formed ABS plastic or composite aluminum.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The backplate shall be composed of one or two pieces.”

Delete the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the Vendor’s recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment by the Manufacturer/Vendor before shipment to the Contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.”

## **DETECTOR LOOP**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

Procedure. A minimum of seven working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the PCC surface using the same notification process as above.

Installation. Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details. Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plans.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a waterproof tag secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 500 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries.

Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb, and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 in. deep x 4 in. saw cut to mark the location of each loop cable.

Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved Vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 in. below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface, the excess shall be removed immediately.

Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross-linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

- (1) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the PCC pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- (2) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- (3) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using a minimum 5/8 in. outside diameter, minimum 3/8 in. inside diameter class A oil resistant synthetic cord, reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. The hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to ensure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of 8 turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to ensure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6-1/2 ft of extra cable in the handhole.”

Method of Measurement. Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench

and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.”

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

## **VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM**

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revised: March 1, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a video vehicle detection system as specified and/or as shown on the plans. This pay item shall include all necessary work and equipment required to have a fully operational system including but not limited to the detector unit(s), the interface unit and all the necessary hardware, cables, and accessories required to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications.

The video vehicle detection system shall work under all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light. It shall work in an ambient temperature range of –30 °F TO 165 °F.

The video vehicle detection system shall be compatible with the district’s approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation. The video vehicle detection system shall provide a minimum of one interface unit that has ethernet connectivity, surge protection and shall be capable of supporting a minimum of two detector units. The video vehicle detection system shall include a display and stand inside the cabinet that has a minimum 10 in. screen with a minimum 1280 x 800 resolution. The display shall be temperature rated for the cabinet environment.

The video vehicle detection system shall be one of the following systems or an approved equivalent:

- Autoscope vision
- Iteris vantage next

A representative from the supplier of the video vehicle detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the video vehicle detection system and shall be present at the traffic signal turn-on inspection. Once the video vehicle detection system is configured, it shall not need reconfiguration to maintain performance, unless the roadway configuration or the application requirements change.

The mounting location(s) of the detector unit(s) shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations. If an extension mounting assembly is needed, it shall be included in this item. All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The video detection system shall be warrantied for a period of two years from final inspection and shall be free from material and workmanship defects.

Basis of payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, which shall include the cost for all of the work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, delivery, handling, testing, set-up and all appurtenances and mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational video vehicle detection system.

## **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with confirmation beacons as shown on the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The confirmation beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30° light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15° or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. To maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the emergency vehicle priority system.

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector Amplifier. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

## **OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a network cable from the traffic signal cabinet to the associated field device as shown on the plans

Materials. The outdoor rated network cable shall be a black category 5E cable, meeting the TIA/EIA 568-B.2 telecommunication standards. The cable shall be composed of 24 AWG solid bare copper conductors, twisted pairs, polyolefin insulation, inner LLPE jacket, overall shield (100% coverage), 24 AWG stranded TC drain wire, industrial grade sunlight- and oil-resistant LLPE jacket. The cable shall be capable of performing from -40 °F to 160 °F.

Each end of the cable shall be terminated with an RJ-45 connector installed according to the TIA/EIA 568B standard. The drain wire at the cabinet end shall be terminated with a ring lug and attached to a suitable ground point.

The work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications and details as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE, which shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and install the cable and making all connections necessary for proper operation. The unit price shall also include furnishing and installing the RJ-45 connectors, ring terminals, and grounding the cable.

## **ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS**

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: April 1, 2026

Description. This work consists of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS consists of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian push-button with a speaker, informational sign, LED indicator light, solid-state electronic control board, power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS must meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A mounting bracket and/or extension must be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The bracket and/or extension is included in the cost of the pedestrian push-button. The Contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Stations must be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station must be aluminum and must accept a 3 in. round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD sign series R10-3e 9 in. x 15 in. sign with

arrow(s) for a countdown pedestrian signal. Stations must be powder coated yellow with a black push-button and a stainless steel tactile arrow on the push-button.”

Electrical Requirements. The APS must operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F.

The APS must contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A push-button locator tone must sound at each push-button and must be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Push-button locator tones must have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and must repeat at 1 second intervals. Each actuation of the push-button must be accompanied by the speech message “Wait”. Locator tones must be audible 6 to 12 ft from the push-buttons.

In addition, a speech push-button information message must be provided by the APS push-button during the Don't Walk interval by pressing and holding the push-button for one second. This verbal message must be modeled after: “Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name]”.

If multiple accessible pedestrian push-buttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk indications must be a speech message. This speech message must sound throughout the Walk interval only. Where multiple accessible pedestrian push-buttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the Walk indication must be an audible percussive tone. The percussive tone must repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tones must be uniform at all stations at the intersection and must not change for different directions.

At locations with an equestrian push-button style installation, the APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push-button only.

The common street name must be used and not the route number of the street unless there is no common street name. Locations without a street name (ex: private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrances, etc.) must use the general term “driveway” as a street name for that leg. The speech message must be modeled after: “[Street Name]. Walk Sign is on to cross [Street Name].” For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message must be “Walk sign is on for all crossings”. Speech walk messages should not contain any additional information, except they should include designations such as “street” or “avenue” where this information is necessary to avoid ambiguity at a particular location.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level must be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dB. Locator tones and speech messages must be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound. Locator tones and speech messages must be programmed at the same volume; one must not be significantly louder than the other and must be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

Railroad Preemption. At locations interconnected to a railroad crossing, APS push-buttons must be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and must be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit must be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push-buttons.

At railroad intersections, all APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must follow the below speech models.

During Don't Walk: "Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name]. Caution, Walk time shortened when train approaches." – this does not repeat, plays only once with every push-button press.

During Walk: "[Street Name]. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name]." – this repeats as many times as possible during Walk interval only.

During Railroad preemption: All push-buttons simultaneously state "Train Approaching." – this message must be stated two times.

At locations with EVP, no additional speech message will be provided during preemption.

Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians. At locations with corner islands, push-buttons must follow the requirements as specified herein regarding the use of a percussive tone vs. a speech message. When push-buttons are closer than 10 ft apart, the speech message must follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message must follow the below speech models.

Crossing of the Right Turn Lane to or from Corner Island: "Wait to cross [Street Name] right turn lane at [Street Name]" and "[Street Name] right turn lane. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name] right turn lane".

Crossing to Refuge Island or Center Median Where Second Push-Button Actuation Is Required: "Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name] to [island/median] with additional push-button" and "[Street Name]. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name] to [island/median] with additional push-button".

The appropriate wording shall be used depending on if the destination is a corner island or center median.

Pedestrian Push-Button. Pedestrian push-buttons must be at least 2 in. in diameter or width. The force required to activate the push-button must be no greater than 3.5 lb.

A red LED must be located on or near the push-button which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrian's request to cross the street.

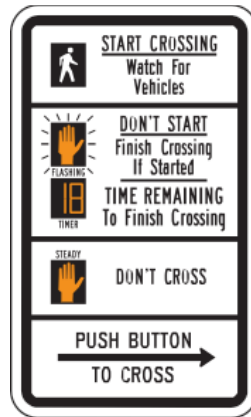
APS push-button systems that utilize any wireless technology to place calls or communicate with the traffic signal controller, including Bluetooth technology, are not allowed. A central control unit must be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet with the latest available firmware. Push-buttons must be connected directly to the central control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only two wires. All push-buttons must be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and must be hard-wired. APS push-buttons must be a direct replacement of existing standard push-buttons and must be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of five years.

APS push-buttons must be compatible with one another and easily replaceable with future replacements or maintenance repairs. Multiple model variations will not be allowed.

All APS push-buttons must come with speech messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of their location or distance of separation. Final field adjustments, including the use of percussive tones or speech messages, must be completed once push-buttons are installed in the final location. All push-buttons must be programmed with the appropriate parameters and settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings must be standard for all push-buttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to push-button settings must be provided via an application either through wired, wireless or Bluetooth connection. Push-button information, settings and access instructions must all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

The Contractor must remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals, and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, the Contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This work is included in the cost of APS and will not be paid for separately.

Signage. A sign must be located immediately above the pedestrian push-button and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the push-button. The sign must conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3e

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a push-button, must be provided on the push-button. Center medians on divided highways with a single push-button must have a dual tactile arrow on the push-button.

Vibrotactile Feature. The push-button must pulse when depressed and must vibrate continuously throughout the Walk interval.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and includes furnishing, installation, mounting hardware, extension brackets, and programming of the push-button.

## TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2025

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, EVP systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, UPS, and signing. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a traffic signal system, the equipment shall be compatible with the current operating requirements of the system. For integration into an advanced traffic management system (ATMS) such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed.

Only an approved controller vendor will be allowed to assemble a temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to the Traffic Signal General Requirements special provision.

### Construction Requirements.

**Controllers.** Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved vendors will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two-way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 250 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON, or as specified in the contract.

**Cabinets.** Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved vendors will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the contract. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust, animal, and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two 4 in. diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 in. diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

**Grounding.** Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard

Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems section of the Traffic Signal General Requirements special provision.

**Traffic Signal Heads.** All traffic signal sections shall be 12 in. Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 in. x 18 in. All signal heads shall be furnished with tunnel visors unless otherwise specified in the contract. Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be LED pedestrian countdown signal heads. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements, and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

**Interconnect.** Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the contract. If the contract specifies fiber optic cable to be used for temporary interconnect, the Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the Engineer it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the Contract.

The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the temporary traffic signal installation specified on the plan. If the existing traffic signal has a cellular modem, the modem shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal and then back to the existing or proposed cabinet at the end of the contract unless the contract specifies otherwise. The temporary signal cabinet shall have an antenna supplied by the Contractor. Any existing network switches shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal and relocated back to the existing cabinet at the end of construction if a new switch is not being installed. Any existing PTZ cameras shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be included in the cost of temporary traffic signal installation. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.

**Temporary Wireless Interconnect for Closed-Loop Systems.** The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle/Yunex or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor, and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Maximum 100 ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, mounting hardware, and accessories required for installation
- f. RS232 data cable for connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance with the vendor's recommendations.

Temporary wireless interconnect for advanced traffic management systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with an ATMS.

Emergency Vehicle Preemption. All EVP equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 HZ  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the EVP installation shall be included in the cost Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Video vehicle detection systems shall be approved by IDOT prior to the Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the video vehicle detection system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. The vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up the video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the cost of Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

**Pedestrian Push-Buttons.** Pedestrian push-buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases or as directed by the Engineer. Accessible pedestrian signal (APS) buttons shall be installed at any location where they currently exist. All push-buttons shall be latching and have MUTCD R10-3e signs with proper arrows.

**Uninterruptable Power Supply.** All temporary traffic signal installations shall have an UPS. The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in the current Uninterruptable Power Supply, Special special provision.

**Signs.** All existing signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If illuminated street name signs exist, they shall be taken down and stored by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall furnish reflectorized street name signs on the temporary traffic signal installation.

**Energy Charges.** The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise, charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**Maintenance.** Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations section of the Traffic Signal General Requirements special provision.

Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as they begin any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof.

The temporary signal responsibility shall begin at the start of temporary signal construction and shall end with the removal of the signal as directed by the Engineer.

**Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects.** Temporary traffic signals for bridge projects shall follow the state standards, Standard Specifications, special provisions and any plans for bridge temporary traffic signals included in the contract. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this specification. In addition, all electric cable shall be aerially suspended at a minimum height of 18 ft on temporary wood poles (class 5 or better) of 45 ft minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. A video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer or as shown in the contract.

**Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.** The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays

shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this special provision. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.

The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of twelve days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.

All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 ft from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 ft from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.

The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.

As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.

All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.

The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the MUTCD and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F and 120 °F. When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the contract plans, video vehicle detection systems, any maintenance or adjustment to the video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each location will be paid for separately.

## TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved consultant who has previous experience in optimizing traffic signal systems for District 1. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved consultants.

The following tasks are associated with temporary traffic signal timing:

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which includes performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50% of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50% of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

## CELLULAR MODEM

Effective: November 1, 2023

Description. The work shall include but not be limited to installation, set-up, support, and configuration of the cellular communication system to work with IDOT District 1's network. Equipment shall include but limited to a rugged cellular modem certified with Verizon Wireless designed with two ethernet ports and an RS232 port for connection the traffic signal controller, an external low profile antenna mounted to the traffic signal cabinet, a router with two ethernet ports with static IP address assigned by IDOT, for those traffic signals with controllers that are not ethernet compatible, additional hardware and cabling will be needed, and all appurtenances necessary to provide cellular communication for the closed-loop system or centralized management system as indicated on the plans. IDOT District 1 has installed cellular communication equipment at various locations within the district. For questions regarding these

locations, please contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at 847-705-4424. The necessary SIM card will be provided by the District once testing has been completed and accepted by IDOT.

Method of Measurement. Each item of equipment as noted above, furnished, and installed, inspected, accepted, and documented for one location shall be counted as a single unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CELLULAR MODEM, which shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein.

## **NETWORK SWITCH**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Revised: April 1, 2026

Description. This item must consist of furnishing and installing various network switches as shown in the plan. The network switches consist of access, distribution and core switches.

Materials. Materials must be according to the following:

General Requirements:

1. Management and Support Capabilities. Must include the following:
  - a. support full-duplex Ethernet
  - b. be capable Layer 2 LAN Base services
  - c. have ASCII based configuration files for offline editing and bulk configuration
  - d. be managed using SNMP Version 3.
  - e. be able to use SFTP to transfer configuration file to and from a central server.
  - f. be compliant with IEEE 802.1 and 802.3. Specifically, the switch must comply with the following IEEE 802.1 standards:
    1. IEEE 802.1D - MAC Bridges, including Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP).
    2. IEEE 802.1Q - VLAN tagging and Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP).
    3. IEEE 802.1X (Port Based Network Access Protocol).
  - g. perform multicast filtering using IGMP snooping.
  - h. support Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)
  - i. Need to have TACACS/RADIUS access via SSH
  - j. Need to support CDP protocol for neighbor reporting/discovery
  - k. Support for MAB security (ISE)
2. Power Requirements:
  - a. Input voltage to power supply modules: 100 to 240 VAC
  - b. Capable of using redundant power supplies
  - c. Must use manufacturer approved power supply.
3. Must utilize single mode fiber SFP modules that have the following:
  - a. Minimum performance of 1Gbps
  - b. From the manufacturer of the switch.
  - c. See plans for distance, type and quantity requirements

4. All ports must have diagnostic LED. These indicators must include link, activity, and power LEDs.
5. Must include a one-year hardware support agreement and license (contract type SNT)

Additional Requirements for Distribution and Core Switches:

1. Switches must support the following layer 3 capabilities:
  - a. Support of Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (EIGRP).
  - b. Support of Border Gateway Protocol (BGP).
  - c. Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4);
  - d. Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6);
  - e. Open Shortest Path First (OSPF);
  - f. Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE);
  - g. Inter-VLAN IP routing for full layer 3 routing between two or more VLANs;
  - h. Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP);
  - i. IP multicast routing utilizing Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) and Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2 (IGMPv2).
  - j. Support for PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM) and PIM dense mode (PIM-DM);
  - k. Security utilizing Access Control Lists (ACLs).

Switch Types:

Access Switch:

- a. Must include:
  1. General Requirements.
  2. The following port types or better:
    - 10/100/1000 Mbps copper Ethernet ports, RJ-45 connector
    - FE/GE SFP ports
- b. Environmental Requirements:
  1. Operating Temperature: -34° to +70°C
  2. Humidity: 0 to 95% (non-condensing)
  3. IEC/EN/EN61000-4-2 (Electro Static Discharge), 8kV air/6kV contact
  4. IEC/EN 61000-4-3 (Radiated Immunity, 10 V/m 80-2000MHz, 3V/m 2000-2700MHz)
  5. IEC/EN 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients - 2kV DC power, 2kV data line, 4kv earth)
  6. IEC/EN 61000-4-5 (Surge 2 kV/1 kV DC power, 2 kV shielded and unshielded data line)
  7. IEC/EN 61000-4-6 (Conducted Immunity, 10 V/emf 0.15-80MHz)
  8. IEC/EN 61000-4-8 (Power Frequency Magnetic Field Immunity 30A/m 60 sec, 300A/m 3 sec)
  9. IEC/EN 61000-4-9 (Pulse Magnetic Field Immunity 300A/m)
  10. IEC/EN 61000-4-29 (Voltage Dips Immunity)
  11. IEC 60068-2-27 (Operational Shock: 30G 11ms, half sine)
  12. IEC 60068-2-27 (Non-Operational Shock 65-80G, trapezoidal)
  13. IEC 60068-2-6, IEC 60068-2-64 (Operational Vibration)
  14. EC 60068-2-6, IEC 60068-2-64, IEC 60068-2-47 (Non-operational Vibration)

Distribution Switch:

- a. Must include:
  1. General Requirements.
  2. Additional Requirements for Distribution and Core Switches
  3. The following port types or better:
    - 10/100/1000 Mbps copper Ethernet ports, RJ-45 connector
    - FE/GE SFP ports
  
- b. Environmental Requirements:
  1. Operating Temperature: -40° to +75°C
  2. Operate in a cabinet enclosure
  3. Humidity: 5 to 95% (non-condensing)
  4. CISPR 24 / CISPR 35
  5. EN55024 / EN55035
  6. KN 35
  7. EN 61000-4-2 Electro Static Discharge (air – 15kV, contact – 8kV)
  8. EN 61000-4-3 Radiated RF (10V/m UTP, 20V/m STP)
  9. EN 61000-4-4 Electromagnetic Fast Transients (4kV)
  10. EN 61000-4-5 Surge (2KV/1KV Power, 4KV STP)
  11. EN 61000-4-6 Conducted RF (10Vrms UTP)
  12. EN 61000-4-8 Power Frequency Magnetic Field (1000A/m)
  13. EN 61000-4-10 Damped Oscillatory Magnetic Field (100 A/m)
  14. EN 61000-4-16 Conducted CM Disturbances (30V, Cont/ 300V, 1 sec)
  15. EN 61000-4-17 Ripple Immunity DC Power (10%)
  16. EN 61000-4-18 Damped Oscillatory Wave (2.5kV, 1MHz)
  17. EN-61000-4-29 DC Voltage Dips and Interruptions
  18. ANSI/ISA 12.12.01 (Class1, Div2 A-D)
  19. EN 60079-0, -15 ATEX certificate (Class 1, Zone2 A-D)
  20. EC 60079-0, 15 (report only)
  21. UL 60079-0, 15
  22. IEC 60068-2-27 (operational shock, 50G, 3ms, half sine)
  23. IEC 60068-2-27 (non-operational shock, 65-80G, 9ms, trapezoidal)
  24. IEC 60068-2-6 (vibration-sinusoidal, 5Hz-150Hz)

Core Switch:

- a. Must include:
  1. General Requirements.
  2. Additional Requirements for Distribution and Core Switches
  3. Network Port Requirements:
    - 48x 1/10/25G Gigabit Ethernet SFP ports
    - 4x 40/100G Uplink
    - Or better
  
- b. Environmental requirements:
  1. Operating Temperature: 23° to 95° F
  2. Relative humidity operating: 10 to 85% (noncondensing)

3. Must be installed in a temperature-controlled environment.

Configuration. Thirty days prior to the installation of the network switches, The Contractor must deliver the switches, for configuration, to the Traffic Systems Center (TSC) located at 445 Harrison St Oak Park, IL. The switches must be delivered with markings on the box indicating the cabinet the item will be installed in per the plans. TSC will provide final network label on the switch.

After the switch is configured, the Contractor must coordinate an appointment to pick up the switches from the TSC and install it.

Installation. Access and distribution switches are to be installed in cabinets identified in the plans. Core switches are only to be installed in temperature-controlled environments identified in the plans.

Documentation. In addition to the initial submittal(s) prior to procurement, the Contractor must provide installation and operation manuals, documentation of exact equipment model, and serial numbers, software/firmware version numbers, location installed in PDF formats on flash drive or via electronic delivery.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract price per EACH for NETWORK SWITCH, (of the type specified), which shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and install the switch including all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software and other peripheral equipment required to place the switch in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Revised: April 1, 2026

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an IP based remote controlled video system at a location designated by the Engineer. The work shall include a color camera, dome assembly, all mounting hardware, connectors, cables, power injectors, and related equipment necessary to complete the installation according to the manufacturer's specifications. Any licensing required for adding the camera to the CENTRACS CCTV video module will be provided by the Department. Configuration of the camera into the centralized system shall be part of this pay item. The Contractor shall contact the Engineer for specific camera settings configuration before installation. All camera setting including analytics, tracking, reporting shall be verified for operation and demonstrated at the time of Engineer inspection.

Materials. The PTZ camera shall be one of the following approved models:

- AXIS Q6355-LE
- Bosch Autodome 7100i IR 2MP

The Contractor shall furnish the required number of power injectors for the camera make and model selected, including operation of the camera heater, as well as all required mounting hardware, connectors, patch cables, and power supplies. The system shall have anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard internal menu.

Installation. The camera shall be installed as shown on the plans, either on the luminaire arm near the luminaire, or on the combination mast arm assembly pole, angled toward the center of the intersection using a mounting bracket compatible with the camera and procured from one of the approved camera manufacturers. When installed on the pole, the camera shall be mounted to provide a minimum of 12 inches clear space between face of the pole and the camera housing. When installed on the luminaire arm, the camera shall be installed with a 30° tilt-adjustable bracket. The camera and any external hardware and housing shall be installed with stainless steel straps.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer prior to installing the camera and associated wiring, to receive final approval on the camera location. If the remote-controlled video system will be connected to the gigabit Ethernet network, then a access, distribution, and/or core switch shall be required. Access, distribution, and/or core switch switches shall be installed as shown on the plans. Contractor to coordinate with IDOT electric maintenance contractor and Engineer for proper set up and IP configuration. The remote-controlled video system shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects, for a period of five years from final acceptance.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM, The unit price shall include all associated equipment, hardware, cables, materials, and labor required to install the complete system in place and in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The outdoor rated network cable from the traffic signal cabinet will be paid for separately.

If required, the access, distribution, and/or core switch will be paid for separately.

## **MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The addition of UPS to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the UPS components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications and the wiring of UPS alarms.

LED Signal Heads, LED Optically Programmed Signal Heads and LED Pedestrian Signal Heads. The Contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the LED signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.

LED, Signal Head, Retrofit. The Contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of LED traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown

signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.

This item shall include the upgrade of all non-railroad controller software to the latest version available at the time of the signal turn-on.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET, which includes all material and labor required to complete the work as described above and the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer.

The equipment for the UPS and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptable Power Supply, Special or Uninterruptable Power Supply, Ground Mounted.

## **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: April 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor unless specific equipment is requested to be kept or sent to IDOT spare parts by the Engineer. Any equipment not kept by the Department shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor’s expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's traffic signal maintenance contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's electrical maintenance contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed), and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's electrical maintenance contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until approval by the Department. A delivery receipt will be signed by the State's electrical maintenance contractor indicating the items have been returned.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.”

### **ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM (CITY OF MCHENRY)**

Description. This item shall consist of all work necessary to gain access to, prepare and place CLSM in accordance with these specifications and as directed by the Engineer. The CLSM shall be used to fill the abandoned water main pipe as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois, current edition and meet the requirements of Section 1019 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. Construction shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois, current edition.

Do not begin abandonment operations until replacement water main and fire hydrants have been constructed and tested, all service connections have been installed, and replacement main is approved for use and in operation.

Until a fire hydrant is physically removed, any hydrant that becomes non-usable during abandonment procedures shall have a heavy-duty cover placed over it and secured and marked “Abandoned” so that fire department personnel know its status.

Flowable fill shall be placed per Section 593.03 and 593.04 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall verify, through site investigation, that the appropriate water main pipe is going to be filled. No functioning pipes, or pipes that are to be removed, shall be filled with CLSM. The Contractor shall make a reasonable attempt, as determined by the Engineer, to ascertain if the abandoned water main pipe has positive grade. The weather and temperature placement requirements of Section 593 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

If it is determined that the abandoned water pipe to be filled is sufficiently sloped to allow the CLSM to gravity feed the entire length of the pipe, the Contractor shall seal the lower end of the pipe by means suitable to the Engineer. The seal shall be vented such that air voids do not form in the pipe when the CLSM is placed. The CLSM shall be discharged from a mixer into the high end of the abandoned water pipe by any means acceptable to the Engineer. No CLSM shall be placed into the adjacent valve boxes or vaults to render these structures non-functional. After completing the work, both ends of the abandoned pipe should be sealed in a neat, workmanlike manner that is acceptable to the Engineer.

If it is determined that the abandoned water pipe cannot be filled from one end, the Contractor shall fill each end of the pipe, or any intermediate locations as necessary, with CLSM as indicated above. After completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the project site any excess CLSM that resulted from spillage, etc, and restore the project site to a condition that is acceptable to the Engineer. If excavation is required to reach the abandoned pipe, the Contractor shall restore the area to its original condition as directed by the Engineer.

Backfill excavations shall be in accordance with Article 209.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per foot in place.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM, of the diameter specified, which price shall include all labor, tools, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **CENTRACS LICENSE EXPANSION**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of providing a license for the addition of a traffic signal controller to the existing CENTRACS system and programming the intersection into the existing CENTRACS system.

General. This pay item may be grouped per job. For example a 50 unit license pack is acceptable for a job with 45 intersections. Individual licenses not needed but part of package shall be provided to IDOT Electrical Maintenance Contractor. Vendor shall coordinate with EMC contractor to transfer the unused licenses.

The CENTRACS system shall be programmed for complete functionality of the intersection traffic signal controller.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CENTRACS LICENSE EXPANSION. The unit price shall include all equipment; materials; licenses, programming; testing and documentation; and labor required to add a traffic signal controller to the CENTRACS system

## **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED (MCHENRY)**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of existing fire hydrants, including signs, auxiliary valves and boxes, and plugging and blocking of abandoned water main as indicated on the plans or required by the Engineer. The existing fire hydrants are not to be removed until after the new fire hydrants have been installed and satisfactorily tested. The fire hydrants to be removed shall become the property of the City and shall be delivered to the Public Works Facility. Fire hydrants determined not to be salvaged by the City shall be disposed of offsite by the Contractor in accordance with Article 202.03. The Contractor is to bag any existing or new fire hydrants that are not in use.

Construction Requirements. The City shall be notified of a minimum of one week in advance of the required shutdown. Trench backfill for this item will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of this item.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured per each fire hydrants removed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED, which price shall include excavation, fire hydrant and auxiliary valve removal, coordination with City with delivery as needed, or disposal, mechanical joint caps or plugs to plug the lead-in tee, aggregate backfill, and all labor, material and equipment necessary to perform the work as specified.

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

Contract Specific Sites. The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil”, hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill. The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

### Site 1108C-51: Lakehead Pipeline Pump Station, 3409 S. IL 31, Crystal Lake, McHenry County

- Station 238+00 to Station 239+75 (CL IL 31), 0 to 135 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron and Manganese.

### Site 1108C-56: Agricultural Land, 3100-3300 blocks of S. IL 31, Prairie Grove, McHenry County

- Station 239+40 to Station 241+90 (CL IL 31), 0 to 170 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

### Site 1108C-58: Agricultural Land, 3300 block of S. IL 31, Prairie Grove, McHenry County

- Station 244+90 to Station 247+80 (CL IL 31), 0 to 95 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 247+80 to Station 250+80 (CL IL 31), 0 to 95 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-59: Arvidson Pools and Spas, 3209 S. IL 31 Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 244+65 to Station 246+40 (CL IL 31), 0 to 90 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.

Site 1108C-60: Commercial Building, 3119 S. IL 31, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 246+40 to Station 248+90 (CL IL 31), 0 to 130 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-61: PA Wood Products and Residence, 3113 S. IL 31, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 248+90 to Station 252+55 (CL IL 31), 0 to 145 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-62: Residences, 4611-4701 Edgewood Road, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 3+95.68 to Station 6+30 (CL Edgewood Rd.), 0 to 30 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 6+30 to Station 8+55 (CL Edgewood Rd.), 0 to 30 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-63: Vacant Land, 3100 block of S. IL 31, Prairie Grove, McHenry County

- Station 253+30 to Station 255+95 (CL IL 31), 0 to 95 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-64: Agricultural Land, 3100 block of S. IL 31, Prairie Grove, McHenry County

- Station 3+95.68 to Station 7+05 (CL Edgewood Rd.), 0 to 45 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 7+05 to Station 10+00 (CL Edgewood Rd.), 0 to 140 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron and Manganese.
- Station 252+55 to Station 265+70 (CL IL 31), 0 to 90 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 265+70 to Station 268+80 (CL IL 31), 0 to 90 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Manganese and Thallium.

- Station 268+80 to Station 271+80 (CL IL 31), 0 to 90 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Chromium, Iron, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 271+80 to Station 274+80 (CL IL 31), 0 to 90 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 274+80 to Station 277+80 (CL IL 31), 0 to 70 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 255+95 to Station 259+00 (CL IL 31), 0 to 95 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 259+00 to Station 261+90 (CL IL 31), 0 to 85 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron and Manganese.
- Station 261+90 to Station 264+95 (CL IL 31), 0 to 80 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 264+95 to Station 268+05 (CL IL 31), 0 to 80 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead, Manganese and Thallium.
- Station 268+05 to Station 271+10 (CL IL 31), 0 to 165 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 271+10 to Station 274+15 (CL IL 31), 0 to 165 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-65: Prairie Grove Public Works, 4507 Gracy Road, Prairie Grove, McHenry County

- Station 274+15 to Station 276+80 (CL IL 31), 0 to 80 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-66: McMillan Cemetery, 3100 block of S. IL 31, Prairie Grove, McHenry County

- Station 276+80 to Station 279+05 (CL IL 31), 0 to 140 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-67: Agricultural Land, 2200-3000 blocks of S. IL 31, Prairie Grove and Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 277+80 to Station 280+85 (CL IL 31), 0 to 90 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Iron.
- Station 293+45 to Station 296+65 (CL IL 31), 0 to 105 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 282+75 to Station 285+75 (CL IL 31), 0 to 110 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 288+80 to Station 304+40 (CL IL 31), 0 to 110 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 301+00 to Station 304+00 (CL IL 31), 0 to 95 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-69: Adams Steel Service, 2202 S. IL 31, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 304+40 to Station 307+75 (CL IL 31), 0 to 90 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-70: Commercial Building, 2016 S. IL 31, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 307+75 to Station 310+50 (CL IL 31), 0 to 90 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-71: Residence, 2002 S. IL 31, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 310+50 to Station 313+40 (CL IL 31), 0 to 90 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-72: Farmstead, 1909 S. IL 31, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 309+80 to Station 312+50 (CL IL 31), 0 to 70 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 312+50 to Station 315+20 (CL IL 31), 0 to 100 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-73: Agricultural Land, 1900 block of S. IL 31, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 316+50 to Station 320+20 (CL IL 31), 0 to 105 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-74: McHenry Heating and Excavating, 1903 S. IL 31, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 315+20 to Station 317+60 (CL IL 31), 0 to 105 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-75: Digital Pix and Composites, 1811 S. IL 31, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 317+60 to Station 320+20 (CL IL 31), 0 to 150 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.

Site 1108C-76: Vacant Land, 1800 block of S. IL 31, Unincorporated Nunda Township, McHenry County

- Station 320+20 to Station 324+35 (CL IL 31), 0 to 170 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic.

Site 1108C-79: Residential Buildings, 1700 block of S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 324+35 to Station 326+35 (CL IL 31), 0 to 170 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 326+35 to Station 328+60 (CL IL 31), 0 to 100 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 328+60 to Station 330+60 (CL IL 31), 0 to 85 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 330+60 to Station 334+55 (CL IL 31), 0 to 85 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-82: Vacant Lot, 1605 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 330+45 to Station 332+55 (CL IL 31), 0 to 150 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Iron.

Site 1108C-84: Residence, 1519 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 332+55 to Station 334+50 (CL IL 31), 0 to 100 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-85: Vacant Land, 1500 block of S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 334+50 to Station 334+85 (CL IL 31), 0 to 100 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with

Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.

- Station 334+85 to Station 335+40 (CL IL 31), 0 to 70 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-86: Vacant Land, 1500 block of S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 334+55 to Station 336+55 (CL IL 31), 0 to 85 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-87: Commercial Building, 4501-4509 Prime Parkway, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 9+55 to Station 12+15 (CL Prime Pkwy.), 0 to 85 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-88: Hampton Inn, 1555 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 335+40 to Station 337+40 (CL IL 31), 0 to 140 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-89: Bulldog Ale House, 1501 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 337+40 to Station 339+90 (CL IL 31), 0 to 95 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic.

Site 1108C-90: Home State Bank, 4401 Prime Parkway, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 339+90 to Station 342+30 (CL IL 31), 0 to 80 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 17+65 to Station 19+55 (CL Prime Pkwy.), 0 to 55 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 12+15 to Station 15+10 (CL Prime Pkwy.), 0 to 80 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 15+10 to Station 17+65 (CL Prime Pkwy.), 0 to 75 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.

Site 1108C-92: American Community Bank, 1500 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 339+10 to Station 342+30 (CL IL 31), 0 to 85 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 10+00 to Station 15+00 (CL Albany St.), 0 to 60 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-94: Commercial Building, 1403-1415 Corporate Drive and 4506-4508 Prime Parkway, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 9+55 to Station 12+30 (CL Prime Pkwy.), 0 to 65 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-96: Brake Parts Inc., 4400 Prime Parkway, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 342+30 to Station 344+75 (CL IL 31), 0 to 80 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 17+95 to Station 19+55 (CL Prime Pkwy.), 0 to 75 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 12+30 to Station 15+50 (CL Prime Pkwy.), 0 to 65 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-97: Tonyan and Sons, 1400 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 342+30 to Station 347+30 (CL IL 31), 0 to 100 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 10+00 to Station 15+00 (CL Albany St.), 0 to 80 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-100: Chas. Herdich and Son, 4040 Dayton Street, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 352+35 to Station 355+25 (CL IL 31), 0 to 135 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron and Manganese.

Site 1108C-101: Castle Auto Center, 1103-1107 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 352+10 to Station 354+10 (CL IL 31), 0 to 90 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 354+10 to Station 356+15 (CL IL 31), 0 to 75 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron and Manganese.
- Station 356+15 to Station 359+00 (CL IL 31), 0 to 105 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Iron and Manganese.
- Station 359+00 to Station 361+30 (CL IL 31), 0 to 105 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-103: Agricultural Land, 1100 block of S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 357+90 to Station 364+20 (CL IL 31), 0 to 100 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with

Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.

- Station 366+15 to Station 368+20 (CL IL 31), 0 to 105 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-104: Liberty Square, 4101-4119 Shamrock Lane, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 365+45 to Station 368+55 (CL IL 31), 0 to 80 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 10+00 to Station 14+05 (CL Shamrock Ln.), 0 to 55 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-105: Vacant Land, 1100 block of S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 364+20 to Station 366+15 (CL IL 31), 0 to 105 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron, Lead and Manganese.

Site 1108C-106: Storage Sheds, 1004 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 368+20 to Station 372+10 (CL IL 31), 0 to 95 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-107: Storage Sheds, 1004 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 10+00 to Station 12+70 (CL Shamrock Ln.), 0 to 40 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 370+15 to Station 372+30 (CL IL 31), 0 to 130 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.

Site 1108C-110: Vacant Land, 600-700 blocks of S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 372+30 to Station 374+50 (CL IL 31), 0 to 120 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.
- Station 376+55 to Station 387+05 (CL IL 31), 0 to 120 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-113: NICOR Substation #185, 901 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 374+50 to Station 376+55 (CL IL 31), 0 to 120 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene and Manganese.

Site 1108C-116: Center Medical Arts Complex, 616 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 381+75 to Station 384+75 (CL IL 31), 0 to 110 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-118: Top Notch Auto Brokers, 610 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 387+20 to Station 389+25 (CL IL 31), 0 to 80 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-119: Shed, 607 S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 387+05 to Station 389+30 (CL IL 31), 0 to 80 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Site 1108C-120: Vacant Lot, 600 block of S. IL 31, McHenry, McHenry County

- Station 389+30 to Station 392+05 (CL IL 31), 0 to 160 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminant of concern sampling parameter: Manganese.

Work Zones. Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites:  
**None**

Sealing Abandoned Monitoring Wells. Monitoring well sealing shall be in accordance with Article 672.02:

Work shall be performed according to the "Illinois Water Well Construction Code" (77 Illinois Administrative Code Part 920) and shall be performed by a licensed water well driller.

Method of Measurement: Monitoring well sealing will be measured for payment assuming each monitoring well is a 2-inch diameter well installed to a maximum depth of 25 feet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for SEALING ABANDONED MONITORING WELLS

### **TACTICS LICENSE EXPANSION**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of providing a license for the addition of a traffic signal controller to the existing TACTICS system and programming the intersection into the existing TACTICS system.

General. This pay item may be grouped per job. For example a 50 unit license pack is acceptable for a job with 45 intersections. Individual licenses not needed but part of package shall be provided to IDOT Electrical Maintenance Contractor. Vendor shall coordinate with EMC contractor to transfer the unused licenses.

The TACTICS system shall be programmed for complete functionality of the intersection traffic signal controller.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TACTICS LICENSE EXPANSION. The unit price shall include all equipment; materials; licenses, programming; testing and documentation; and labor required to add a traffic signal controller to the TACTICS system.

### **REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION**

Description. This work consists of the removal and proper disposal of existing flared end sections of various sizes and material type at the locations shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per each existing flared end section removed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION. This price shall include all labor, equipment and material needed to complete the work as specified above and as shown in the plans.

Removal of existing pipe culverts will be paid for separately.

### **RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL**

Effective: August 1, 2023

Description: This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 783 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall consist of removing the reflector unit from existing raised reflector pavement markers that will remain in place at the end of construction activities. Existing reflectors that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed immediately to facilitate a change in lane assignment. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operation shall be resumed the next morning of when weather permits.

The base casting shall remain in place in areas where no pavement rehabilitation is required, therefore only the reflector shall be removed. Debris from the removal operations shall be removed from the pavement prior to opening the roadway to traffic.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per EACH for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

**RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT**

Effective: August 1, 2023

Description: This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 781 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This work shall consist of reinstallation of reflectors into the raised pavement marker castings upon completion of staging in which the markers were in conflict with temporary lane usage.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per EACH for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor, and equipment required to complete this work

**MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM FOR BURIED STRUCTURES**

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: March 1, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing a membrane waterproofing system on the top slab and sidewalls, or portions thereof, for buried structures as detailed on the contract plans.

All membrane waterproofing systems shall be supplied by qualified producers. The Department will maintain a list of qualified producers.

Materials. The materials used in the waterproofing system shall consist of the following.

- (a) Cold-applied, self-adhering rubberized asphalt/polyethylene membrane sheet with the following properties:

<b>Physical Properties</b>	
Thickness ASTM D 1777 or D 3767	60 mils (1.500 mm) min.
Width	36 inches (914 mm) min.
Tensile Strength, Film ASTM D 882	5000 lb./in <sup>2</sup> (34.5 MPa) min.
Pliability [180° bend over 1" inch (25 mm) mandrel @ -20 °F (-29 °C)] ASTM D 146 (Modified) or D1970	No Effect
Puncture Resistance-Membrane ASTM E 154	40 lb. (178 N) min.
Permeability (Perms) ASTM E 96, Method B	0.1 max.
Water Absorption (% by Weight) ASTM D 570	0.2 max.
Peel Strength ASTM D 903	9 lb./in (1576 N/m) min.

- (b) Ancillary Materials: Adhesives, Conditioners, Primers, Mastic, Two-Part Liquid Membranes, and Sealing Tapes as required by the manufacturer of the membrane and film for use with the respective membrane waterproofing system.

Construction. The areas requiring waterproofing shall be prepared and the waterproofing shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall not install any part of a membrane waterproofing system in wet conditions, or if the ambient or concrete surface temperature is below 40° (4° C), unless allowed by the Engineer.

Surfaces to be waterproofed shall be smooth and free from projections which might damage the membrane sheet. Projections or depressions on the surface that may cause damage to the membrane shall be removed or filled as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be power washed and cleaned of dust, dirt, grease, and loose particles, and shall be dry before the waterproofing is applied.

The Contractor shall uniformly apply primer to the entire area to be waterproofed, at the rate stated in the manufacturer's instructions, by brush, or roller. The Contractor shall brush out primer that tends to puddle in low spots to allow complete drying. The primer shall be cured according to

the manufacturer's instructions. Primed areas shall not stand uncovered overnight. If membrane sheets are not placed over primer within the time recommended by the manufacturer, the Contractor shall recoat the surfaces at no additional cost to the Department.

The installation of the membrane sheet to primed surfaces shall be such that all joints are shingled to shed water by commencing from the lowest elevation of the buried structure's top slab and progress towards the highest elevation. The membrane sheets shall be overlapped as required by the manufacturer. The Contractor shall seal with mastic any laps that were not thoroughly sealed. The membrane shall be smooth and free of wrinkles and there shall be no depressions in horizontal surfaces of the finished waterproofing. After placement, exposed edges of membrane sheets shall be sealed with a troweled bead of a manufacturer's recommended mastic, or two-part liquid membrane, or with sealing tape.

Sealing bands at joints between precast segments shall be installed prior to the waterproofing system being applied. Where the waterproofing system and sealing band overlap, the installation shall be planned such that water will not be trapped or directed underneath the membrane or sealing band.

Care shall be taken to protect and to prevent damage to the waterproofing system prior to and during backfilling operations. The waterproofing system shall be removed as required for the installation of slab mounted guardrails and other appurtenances. After the installation is complete, the system shall be repaired and sealed against water intrusion according to the manufacturer's instructions and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Replace the last paragraph of Article 540.06 Precast Concrete Box Culverts and replace with:

Handling holes shall be filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation nor project above the outside surface to the extent that may cause damage to the membrane. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar compatible with the membrane.

Method of Measurement. The waterproofing system will be measured in place, in square yards (square meters) of the concrete surface to be waterproofed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price, per square yard (square meter) for MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM FOR BURIED STRUCTURES.

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) .....	1031.09

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the

contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8”	6”	4”	2”	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

- (2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered."

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Method of Adjustment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$

For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

- G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.
- V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
- SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat.** The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09.”

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“302.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(d) By-Product, Hydrated Lime .....	1012.02
(e) By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime .....	1012.03
(f) Lime Slurry .....	1012.04
(g) Fly Ash .....	1010
(h) Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1) .....	1009.01
(i) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Cement .....1001”

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag .....1010”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the “Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course” manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**352.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1) .....	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course .....	1009.03
(c) Water .....	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....	1032

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**404.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.08
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat) .....	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2) .....	1032.06

- (f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer ..... 1050.05
- (g) Additives (Note 3)

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.”

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture.”

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing.”

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement .....1001”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.”

Revise Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Fibers (Note 1) .....1014”

Revise Note 1 in Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Fibers, when required, shall only be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications.”

Revise the third paragraph in Article 606.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Welded wire fabric shall be 6 x 6 in. (150 x 150 mm) mesh, #4 gauge (5.74 mm), 58 lb (26 kg) per 100 sq ft (9 sq m).”

Revise Article 1001.01(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1600, Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. It shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results for testing according to ASTM C 1600 which shows the cement meets the requirements of either Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.

Revise Article 1001.01(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Other Cements. Other cements shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1157 or ASTM C 1600, as applicable. Other cements shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. For cements according to ASTM C 1157, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type GU, HE, MS, MH, or LH. For cements according to ASTM C 1600, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type MRH or GRH. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.”

Revise Article 1002.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1002.02 Quality.** Water used with cement in concrete or mortar and water used for curing concrete shall be clean, clear, and free from sugar. In addition, water shall be tested and evaluated for acceptance according to one of the following options.

OPTION 1.

(a) Acceptable limits for acidity and alkalinity when tested according to ITP T 26.

- (1) Acidity -- 0.1 Normal NaOH ..... 2 ml max.\*
  - (2) Alkalinity -- 0.1 Normal HCl ..... 10 ml max.\*
- \*To neutralize 200 ml sample.

(b) Acceptable limits for solids when tested according to the following.

- (1) Organic (ITP T 26)..... 0.02% max.
- (2) Inorganic (ITP T 26)..... 0.30% max.
- (3) Sulfate (SO<sub>4</sub>) (ASTM D 516-82)..... 0.05% max.
- (4) Chloride (ASTM D 512) ..... 0.06% max.

(c) The following tests shall be performed on the water sample and on deionized water. The same cement and sand shall be used for both tests.

- (1) Unsoundness (ASTM C 151).
- (2) Initial and Final Set Time (ASTM C 266).
- (3) Strength (ASTM C 109).

The test results for the water sample shall not deviate from the test results for the deionized water, except as allowed by the precision in the test method.

OPTION 2. Water shall meet the requirements ASTM C 1602 Tables 1 and 2 as outlined in Sections 5.1, 5.2, and 5.4.”

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.80 percent or greater.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications.

**“SECTION 1014. FIBERS FOR CONCRETE**

**1014.01 General.** Fibers used in concrete shall be Type II or Type III (polyolefin or carbon) according to ASTM C 1116. The testing required for Type II fibers or Type III polyolefin fibers shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results provided to the Department. Manufacturers of Type III carbon fibers shall provide materials certification documentation not more than 6 years old a minimum of once every 5 years to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. The method of inclusion of fibers into concrete mixtures shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

At the discretion of the Engineer, the concrete mixture shall be evaluated in a field demonstration for fiber clumping, ease of placement, and ease of finishing. The field demonstration shall consist of a minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch placed in a 12 ft x 12 ft (3.6 m x 3.6 m) slab.

**1014.02 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch.** Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm). The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation.

**1014.03 Concrete Inlay or Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1.0 in. (25 mm), a maximum length of 2 1/2 in. (63 mm), and a maximum aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of 150. The maximum dosage rate shall not exceed 5.0 lb/cu yd (3.0 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation.

**1014.04 Bridge Deck Fly Ash, Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag, High Reactivity Metakaolin, or Microsilica (Silica Fume) Concrete Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type III. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb / cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m).

**1014.05 Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type II or III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm), a maximum length of 1.75 in. (45 mm), and an aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of between 70 and 100. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb/cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m)."

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

## **"SECTION 1015. HIGH PERFORMANCE SHOTCRETE**

**1015.01 Packaged Shotcrete With Aggregate.** The packaged shotcrete with aggregate shall be a pre-blended dry combination of materials for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480, Type FA or CA, Grade FR, Class I. The fibers shall be Type III according to Article 1014.01. The cement and finely divided minerals in the mixture shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), and the portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m). Microsilica is required in the mixture and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight

(mass) of cementitious material, and a maximum of 10 percent. Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 1480 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). Strength testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140. The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 152, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm).

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 1480, ASTM C 1140, AASHTO 152, and ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1015.02 Packaged Shotcrete Without Aggregate.** The packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be according to Article 1015.01, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Section 1017 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1017. PACKAGED, DRY, COMBINED MATERIALS FOR MORTAR AND CONCRETE**

**1017.01 Mortar.** The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested according to AASHTO T 161. For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 161, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**1017.02 Concrete.** The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). The “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260. The testing according to ASTM C 387, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1017.02 Self-Consolidating Concrete.** The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM

C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, it should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 Pa). Slump flow range shall be 22 in. (550 mm) minimum to 28 in. (700 mm) maximum when tested according to AASHTO T 347. The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO T 351. At the option of the manufacturer, either the J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) when tested according to AASHTO T 347 or the L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent when tested according AASHTO T 419. The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO R 81.

The “self -consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 347, AASHTO T 351, AASHTO T 419, AASHTO R 81, ASTM C 1218 and AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations.”

Revise Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1018.01 Requirements.** The rapid hardening mortar or concrete shall be according to ASTM C 928 and shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Rapid Hardening Concrete Patching Materials (RHCP) testing program. R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar or concrete shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications..”

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1019.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) .....	1003.06
(d) Fly Ash .....	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Admixtures (Note 1)	

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. The air content produced by the admixture shall be 15-25 percent when incorporated into Mix 2 or an equivalent mixture as determined by the Department and tested according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152. The testing according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152

shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1019.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Engineer will instruct the Contractor to adjust the proportions of the mix design in the field as needed to meet the design criteria, provide adequate flowability, maintain proper solid suspension, or other criteria established by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Note 9 of Table 1 of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening according to Article 1001.01(d). Minimum or maximum cement factor may be adjusted when approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists.”

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, and/or hydration stabilizer may be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor also has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture may be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor’s recommendation and dosage. The qualified product list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.”

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be

according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.”

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).”

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.
- (b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department.”

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

**“1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures.** Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications.”

Add Article 1021.09 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

**“1021.09 Latex Admixtures.** The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the

point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46-49 percent solids.

In lieu of meeting the requirements of Article 1021.01, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures.”

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1024.01 Requirements for Grout.** The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash .....	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021”

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to ASTM C 1107.

For prestressed concrete applications, the nonshrink grout shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride ion content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM 1107, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement.....	1001

(b) Fly Ash .....	1010
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag .....	1010
(d) Water.....	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(f) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021
(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)	

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department’s qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

Revise Article 1103.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **1103.04 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The mobile concrete plant shall be according to AASHTO M 241 and the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Approval of Volumetric Mobile Mixers for Concrete”. The mixer shall be capable of carrying sufficient unmixed materials to produce not less than 6 cu yd (4.6 cu m) of concrete.”

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 “Subsealing of Concrete Pavements” of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fly Ash .....	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(e) Admixtures .....	1021
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018”

Revise the Materials section of Check Sheet #28 “Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay” of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Fibers for Concrete.....	1014
(c) Protective Coat.....	1023.01

Note 1. Class PV concrete shall be used, except the cement factor for central mixed concrete shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). A cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications will be permitted. CA 5 shall not be used and CA 7 may only be used for overlays that are a minimum of 4.5 in. (113 mm) thick. The Class PV concrete shall have a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 14 days.”

**COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the

costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department’s efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision.”

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of

work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

**Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

**EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise Article 251.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**251.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Compost .....	1081.05(b)
(b) Mulch .....	1081.06(a)
(c) Chemical Mulch Binder .....	1081.06(a)(3)
(d) Chemical Compost Binder .....	1081.06(a)(4)
(e) Erosion Control Blanket .....	1081.10(a)
(f) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket .....	1081.10(b)
(g) Wire Staples .....	1081.10(c)
(h) Wood Stakes .....	1081.10(d)
(i) Turf Reinforcement Mat .....	1081.10(e)”

Revise the first and second sentences of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**251.04 Erosion Control Blanket.** All erosion control blanket materials shall be placed on the areas specified within 24 hours of seed placement.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“After the area has been properly shaped, fertilized (when applicable), and seeded, the blanket shall be laid out flat, evenly, and smoothly, without stretching the material. The erosion control blanket shall be placed according to the manufacture’s recommendations.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 251.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Erosion control blanket, wildlife friendly erosion control blanket, and turf reinforcement mat will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).”

Revise Article 251.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**251.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre (hectare) for MULCH, of the method specified; and at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, or TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT.”

Revise first sentence of Article 280.04(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This system consists of temporarily installing erosion control blanket or wildlife friendly erosion control blanket over areas that are to be reworked during a later construction phase.”

Revise Article 280.08(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. Temporary erosion control blanket will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET or TEMPORARY WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

The work of removing, storing, and reinstalling the blanket over areas to be reworked more than once will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the temporary erosion control blanket or temporary wildlife friendly erosion control blanket.”

Revise Article 1081.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1081.10 Erosion Control Blankets.** The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.

(a) Erosion Control Blanket. Erosion control blanket shall be covered on top and bottom, also known as double net, with a 100 percent biodegradable woven, natural fiber or jute net meeting the following.

Material	Minimum Value
Excelsior	80%
Straw	100%
Coconut or Coir	100% Coconut or Coir
Straw/Coconut or Coir	70% Straw / 30% Coconut or Coir

(b) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket. Wildlife friendly erosion control blanket shall be according to Article 1081.10(a) except the netting shall be loose weave, also known as leno weave or gauze weave, with a moveable joint.

- (c) Wire Staples. Staples shall be made from No. 11 gauge or heavier uncoated black carbon steel wire, a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) wide at the top and a minimum overall length of 8 in. (200 mm).
- (d) Wood Stakes. Hardwood blanket anchors shall be nominally 7 in. (180 mm) long from neck of hook to tip of anchor. The anchor shall have a minimum 1/2 in. (13 mm) curving hook to hold the blanket in place.
- (e) Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM). The TRM shall be comprised of non-degradable, ultraviolet stabilized synthetic fibers, filaments, netting, and/or wire mesh processed into a three-dimensional reinforced mat. The mats may include degradable material to assist with vegetation establishment. Soil filled mats will not be allowed.

The TRM shall meet the following physical and performance properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Tensile Strength, lb/ft (kN/m)	150 (2.19) min.	ASTM D 6818
UV Stability, (% Tensile Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 4355 (1000 Hour Exposure)
Resiliency, (% Thickness Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 6524
Allowable Shear Stress, lb/sq ft (Pa) <sup>1/</sup>	8 (384)	ECTC approved test method and independent laboratory

1/ Minimum shear stress the TRM (fully vegetated) can sustain without physical damage or excess erosion (> 1/2 in. (13 mm) soil loss) during a 30 minute flow event in large scale testing.

For TRMs containing degradable components, all property values shall be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting alone.”

## FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate “Yes” for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked “Yes”, and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the

fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units

Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
 FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
 FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
 FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
 Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of  $1.5 \pm 0.5$  lb/sq yd ( $0.75 \pm 0.25$  kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of  $9 \pm 1$  in. ( $225 \pm 25$  mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) <sup>1/</sup>			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
$\frac{3}{4}$ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
$1 \frac{1}{4}$ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
$1 \frac{1}{2}$ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
$1 \frac{3}{4}$ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
$\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

**INLET FILTERS**

Effective: April 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Inlet Filters. An inlet filter shall consist of a steel frame with a two piece geotextile fabric bag or a single reinforced geotextile fabric bag attached with a stainless steel band and locking cap that is suspended from the frame. A clean, used bag and a used steel frame in good condition meeting the approval of the Engineer may be substituted for new materials. Materials for the inlet filter assembly shall be according to the following.”

Revise Article 1081.15(h)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) Geotextile Fabric Bag. The sediment bag shall have a minimum silt and debris capacity of 2.0 cu ft (0.06 cu m). The sediment bag shall also meet one of the following options.

- (1) OPTION 1. Two piece geotextile fabric bag.

The inner filter bag shall be constructed of a polypropylene geotextile fabric according to the following.

Inner Filter Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Minimum Average Roll Value
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	100 lb (45 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833/ ASTM D 6241	65 lb (29 kg)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	45 lb (20 kg)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 70 (212 µm) sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	145 gpm/sq ft (5900 Lpm/sq m)

The outer reinforcement bag shall be constructed of a polyester mesh material according to the following.

Outer Reinforcement Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Value
Content	ASTM D 629	Polyester
Weight	ASTM D 3776	4.55 oz/sq yd (155 g/sq m) ± 15%
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 30 (600 µm) sieve
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	225 gpm/sq ft (9150 Lpm/sq m)
Burst	ASTM D 3786/ ASTM D 3787	120 psi (830 kPa) min.
Thickness	ASTM D 1777	0.040 ± 0.0050 in. (1.0 ± 0.1 mm)

- b. OPTION 2. Reinforced geotextile fabric bag.

The filter bag shall be constructed of a polypropylene geotextile fabric reinforced with continuous filament fiberglass according to the following.

Reinforced Filter Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Value or Minimum Average Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 3776	5.00 oz/sq yd (170 g/sq m) ± 15%
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	200 lb (90 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833/ ASTM D 6241	95 lb (42 kg)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	70 lb (31 kg)
Burst Strength	ASTM D 3786/ ASTM D 3787	325 psi (2240 kPa)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 70 (212 µm) sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	145 gpm/sq ft (5900 Lpm/sq m)

- (4) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certification with each shipment of inlet filters, stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

### LONGITUDINAL TINING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2026

Revise the first three paragraphs of Article 420.09(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(1) Type A. Type A final finish shall be obtained by the use of a carpet drag composed of an artificial turf followed immediately by a mechanically operated metal comb longitudinal tining device.

The artificial turf shall be made of molded polyethylene with synthetic turf blades approximately 0.85 in. (20 mm) long and contain approximately 7,200 individual blades per 1 sq ft (0.1 sq m). The artificial turf shall be attached to a device that will permit control of the time and rate of texturing. The artificial turf carpet shall be full pavement width and of sufficient size that during the finishing operation, approximately 2 ft (600 mm) of carpet in the direction of drag (i.e., parallel to the pavement centerline) will be in contact with the pavement surface over the entire pavement width. The drag shall be operated in a longitudinal direction to produce a uniform appearing finish. If necessary for maintaining contact with the pavement surface, the carpet may be weighted.

The metal comb shall consist of a single line of tempered spring steel tines uniformly spaced at 3/4 in. (19 mm). The tines shall be flat and of a size and stiffness sufficient to produce a groove of the specified dimensions in the plastic concrete without tearing of the pavement surface. The mechanically operated metal comb shall be either an exclusive piece of equipment which is mechanically self-propelled or shall be combined with the curing equipment. The artificial turf carpet drag may be attached to this piece of equipment provided a surface texture is produced satisfactory to the Engineer. The tining device shall be operated to produce a pattern of grooves, 1/8 to 3/16 in. (3 to 5 mm) deep and 1/10 to 1/8 in. (2.5 to 3 mm) wide along the pavement

in a single pass. The tining shall be operated parallel to the longitudinal joint or edge of pavement and shall not deviate more than 1 in. (25 mm) in 25 ft (8 m). Tining shall be withheld 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) from a longitudinal joint or pavement edge.

Hand tining or tining with a mechanically operated comb combined with the curing equipment specified in Article 1101.09 will be permitted where the specifications permit hand finishing or screeds, one lane construction up to 16 ft (5 m) wide, gaps, projects with a net length of 1/2 mile (800 m) or less, and where the production rate on any paving day will be less than 1,500 cu yd (1200 cu m) per day. A foot bridge shall be provided for the hand tining operation for all pavement over 12 ft (3.6 m) wide, unless it can be demonstrated that an alternate texturing operation produces satisfactory results.”

### **PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2025

Revised: November 1, 2025

Revise the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a rectangular shape or in the shape of the proposed marking so the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area.”

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 780.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall install the preformed plastic pavement markings according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.”

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition, thermoplastic, preformed plastic, epoxy, preformed thermoplastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends from November 15 to April 1 of the next year.”

### **PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 442.06(a)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type IV patches shall be reinforced with welded wire reinforcement according to the details shown on the plans.”

Revise Article 442.06(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) Class C Patching. Patches adjacent to a new lane of pavement, new portland cement concrete shoulder, or new curb and gutter of more than 20 ft (6 m) in length shall be tied with No. 6 (No. 19) tie bars, 24 in. (600 mm) long, embedded 8 in. (200 mm) at 36 in. (900 mm) centers according to Article 420.05(b).

When the patched pavement is not to be resurfaced, transverse contraction joints shall be formed on 15 ft (4.5 m) to 20 ft (6 m) centers by sawing in all patches that are more than 20 ft (6 m) in length. They shall be placed in line with joints or cracks in the existing slab whenever possible.”

Revise the eighth paragraph of Article 442.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Pavement tie bars for patches will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TIE BARS, of the diameter specified.”

**PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revised: April 1, 2026

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

(a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

(b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SBS). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be a styrene-butadiene-styrene without oil extension. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the following requirements for the grade shown on the plans.

Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions		4 (2) max.	
Tests on Residue from Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO), AASHTO T 240			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), AASHTO T 350			
Asphalt Grade	Test Temperature	Maximum J <sub>nr</sub> (3.2 kPa)	Minimum % Recovery (3.2 kPa)
SBS 76-22	64 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 75 %
SBS 70-22		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
SBS 76-28	58 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 80 %
SBS 70-28		≤ 1	≥ 60 %
SBS 64-28		≤ 2	≥ 30 %

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Article 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*. [0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Requirements for Softener Modified (SM) Asphalt Binders	
Test	Asphalt Grade
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT <sub>c</sub> , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, Δ G*  <sub>peak</sub> τ, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %

- (4) Polymer/Softener Modification (SBS/SM). Polymer/Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, amines, and fatty acid derivatives, used in combination with SBS modified PG asphalt binder as modified in accordance with Article 1032.05(b)(1) to achieve the specified performance grade. Polymer/Softeners shall be compatible with each other and dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its

performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Polymer/Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Article 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the polymer and the softening compound as well as the polymer/softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged polymer/softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged polymer/softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged polymer/softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*. [0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Requirements for Polymer/Softener Modified (SBS-SM) Asphalt Binders			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions		4 (2) max.	
Tests on Residue from Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO), AASHTO T 240			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), AASHTO T 350			
Asphalt Grade	Test Temperature	Maximum J <sub>nr</sub> (3.2 kPa)	Minimum % Recovery (3.2 kPa)
SBS-SM 76-22	64 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 75 %
SBS-SM 70-22		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
SBS-SM 76-28	58 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 80 %
SBS-SM 70-28		≤ 1	≥ 60 %
SBS-SM 64-28		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT <sub>c</sub> , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			-5 °C min.
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, Δ G*  <sub>peak</sub> τ, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			≥ 60 %

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
  - 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
  - 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The

tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

## **PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2024

Revise Article 1095.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Glass Beads. Glass beads shall be colorless and uniformly distributed throughout the yellow and white portions of the material only. A top coating of beads shall be bonded to or directly embedded into the surface of the markings such that the beads are not easily removed when the film is scratched firmly with a thumb nail.

The glass bead refractive index shall be tested using the liquid immersion method.

Type B material shall have an inner mix of glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a top coating of ceramic beads bonded to top urethane wear surface with a minimum refractive index of 1.70. Beads with a refractive index greater than 1.80 shall not be used.

Type C material shall have glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a layer of skid resistant ceramic particles bonded to the top urethane wear surface. The urethane wear surface shall have a nominal thickness of 5 mils (0.13 mm).”

Revise Article 1095.03(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(n) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of preformed plastic pavement markings, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer’s name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer’s name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests will be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and will be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street,

Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations.”

### **RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2025

Revise the eighth sentence of the second paragraph of Article 781.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A rapid setting epoxy selected from the Department’s qualified product list for raised reflective pavement markers shall be poured into the cut to within 3/8 in. (9 mm) of the pavement surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 1096.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1096.01 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers.** Raised reflective pavement markers shall meet the following requirements and be on the Department’s qualified product list.”

### **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR).”

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with

those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor’s option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor’s control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor’s option.”

Add the following paragraph after the fourth paragraph of Article 669.10 of the Standard Specifications.

“Regulated substances monitoring will be measured for payment per calendar day, where 4 or more hours of monitoring activities is defined as 1.0 calendar day and less than 4 hours of monitoring activities is defined as 0.5 calendar day.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specification to read:

“Regulated substances monitoring, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for REGULATED SUBSTANCES MONITORING. In no case will more than 1.0 calendar day be paid on a given calendar day.”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

“The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCs GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory.”

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04.”

**SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

FAP ROUTE 336 (IL 31)  
 PROJECT NHPP-01BU(088)  
 SECTION 2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW  
 MCHENRY COUNTY  
 CONTRACT NO. 80C85

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Top	10 (10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2 (2)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
	3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		20 (20)
<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/		12 (12)
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/		5 (5)
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/		5 (5)
Oats, Spring		50 (55)

FAP ROUTE 336 (IL 31)  
 PROJECT NHPP-01BU(088)  
 SECTION 2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW  
 MCHENRY COUNTY  
 CONTRACT NO. 80C85

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i> (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		5 (5)
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		1 (1)
<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i> (Prairie Dropseed) 5/		0.5 (0.5)
Annual Ryegrass		25 (25)
Oats, Spring		25 (25)
Perennial Ryegrass		15 (15)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/		Annual Ryegrass
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>	
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)	12	
<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)	6	
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)	3	
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)	3	
<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)	14	
<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)	6	
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)	6	
<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)	6	
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)	10	
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)	3	
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)	3	
<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)	3	
<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)	3	
<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)	4	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture (Below)	1 (1)
	Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/ Forb Mixture (Below)	10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis)	
	<i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy)	
	<i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower)	
	<i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower)	
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/	
	<i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed)	
	<i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed)	
	<i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster)	
	<i>Symphotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster)	
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	
	<i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/	
	<i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis)	
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	
	<i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master)	
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	
	<i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star)	
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	
	<i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot)	
	<i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine)	
	<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/	
	<i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/	
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	
	<i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil)	
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	
	<i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower)	
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	
	<i>Tradescantia ohimensis</i> (Spiderwort)	
	<i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	

FAP ROUTE 336 (IL 31)  
 PROJECT NHPP-01BU(088)  
 SECTION 2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW  
 MCHENRY COUNTY  
 CONTRACT NO. 80C85

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	10
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)	3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)	6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)	7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)	7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)	2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)	2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)	5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)	2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	5
	<i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)	5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO<sub>3</sub> to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

**SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) .....1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) .....1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive

adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

\*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance,  $R_L$ , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, $R_L$ , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial $R_L$	
Color	$R_L$ 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.
- (e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.
- (1) Time in place - 400 days
  - (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
  - (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

- (f) Sampling and Inspection.
- (1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory,

together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

## **SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add Article 720.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic .....1008.03"

Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The sign mounting support channel shall be manufactured from steel or aluminum and shall be according to Standard 720001.

Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M), ASTM A 635 (A 635M), ASTM A 568 (A 568M), or ASTM A 684 (A 684M), and shall be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) when galvanized before fabrication, and AASHTO M 111 (M 111M) when galvanized after fabrication. Field or post fabricated drilled holes shall be spot painted with one coat of aluminum epoxy mastic paint prior to installation."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel."

Revise the first sentence of the tenth paragraph of Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The backs of all sign panels shall be marked in a manner designed to last as long as the sign face material, in letters and numerals at least 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) but no more than 3/4 in. (19 mm) in height with the month and year of manufacture, the name of the sign manufacturer, the name

of the sign sheeting manufacturer, the method of manufacture (“screened”, “EC film”, “direct applied”, or “digital print”), and the initials IDOT.”

Revise the first sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Transparent colors screened, or transparent acrylic electronic cutting films, or digital printing on white sheeting, shall meet the minimum initial coefficient of retroreflection values of the 0.2 degree observation angle, -4.0 degree entrance angle values as listed in the previous tables for the color being applied.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications:

“Digitally printed signs shall be produced using digital print technologies and ink systems, products and processes that comply with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendation. The digitally printed signs shall be fabricated with a full sign protective overlay film designed to provide a smooth surface needed for retroreflectivity, and to protect the sign from fading and UV degradation. The overlaminates shall comply with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendations to ensure proper adhesion and transparency.”

Add the following after the third paragraph of Article 1106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“Digitally printed signs may omit protective overlay film.”

## **SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2023

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the third through ninth paragraphs of Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Articles, materials, and supplies shall be classified into only one of the following categories.

- (a) Iron and Steel. All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated, unless an exception is expressly permitted under Federal and/or State law and written permission is given by the Department. The Contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

The applications of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting, etc. to iron and steel products shall be domestically applied.

- (b) Manufactured Products. Manufactured products shall include articles, materials or supplies that have been processed into a specific form or shape; or have been combined with other articles, materials, or supplies to create a product with different properties than

the individual articles, materials, or supplies. Manufactured products incorporated into the work shall have the final assembly for the manufacturing process occur domestically.

A manufactured product may include components that are construction materials, iron or steel products, or exempt materials.

Precast concrete products and intelligent transportation systems (ITS) or other electronic hardware systems shall comply with the requirements of Article 106.01(a) in addition to the requirements of manufactured products.

(c) Construction Materials. All manufacturing processes for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply consisting of only one of the following.

- (1) Non-ferrous metals;
- (2) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (3) Glass (including optic glass);
- (4) Fiber optic cable (including drop cable);
- (5) Optical fiber;
- (6) Lumber;
- (7) Drywall;
- (8) Engineered wood.

Minor additions of articles, materials, supplies, or binding agents to a construction material do not change the categorization of the construction material.

(d) Exempt Materials. Materials exempt from domestic production requirements are cement or cementitious materials, aggregates, aggregate binding agents or additives, or items not permanently incorporated into the work. Exempt materials may be combined with other materials into a final form to produce a manufactured product.”

## STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: November 1, 2025

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. The following documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer.

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L =$  The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items will be derived from submitted documentation.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.** The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”



## **SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS – FEDERAL AID CONTRACT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2026

If the prevailing rate of wages published by the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) is equal to or greater than the prevailing wage determination by the United States Secretary of Labor for the same locality for the same type of construction used to classify the federal construction project, the requirements of the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130) shall apply, including the "ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE ACT" section below. If not, only the requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act shall apply, including the "DAVIS-BACON ACT" section below.

DAVIS-BACON ACT. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **"STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker's name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE ACT. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **"STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

- (1) **Prevailing Wages.** All wages paid by the Contractor and each subcontractor shall be in compliance with The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130), as amended, except where a prevailing wage violates a federal law, order, or ruling, the rate conforming to the federal law, order, or ruling shall govern. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify each subcontractor of the wage rates set forth in this contract and any revisions thereto. If the Department of Labor revises the wage rates, the Contractor will not be allowed additional compensation on account of said revisions.
- (2) **Payroll Records.** The Contractor and each subcontractor shall make and keep, for a period of five years from the later of the date of final payment under the contract or completion of the contract, records of the wages paid to his/her workers. The payroll records shall include the worker's name, the worker's address, the worker's telephone

number when available, the worker's social security number, the worker's classification or classifications, the worker's gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker's number of hours worked each day, and the worker's starting and ending times of work each day. However, any Contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employer and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker's hourly wage rate, the worker's hourly overtime wage rate, the worker's hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable. Upon seven business days' notice, these records shall be available at a location within the State, during reasonable hours, for inspection by the Department or the Department of Labor; and Federal, State, or local law enforcement agencies and prosecutors.

- (3) Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Certified Transcript of Payroll Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://labor.illinois.gov>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected.

- (4) Employee Interviews. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall permit his/her employees to be interviewed on the job, during working hours, by compliance investigators of the Department or the Department of Labor."

## **SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

### **Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays**

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment..... 1101.04”

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“406.11 Surface Tests.** Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.
  - a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
  - b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
  - c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
  - d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
  - e. Variable width pavements;
  - f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
  - g. Crossovers;
  - h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;

- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- l. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
  - (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
    - a.  $MRI_O$ . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
    - b.  $MRI_I$ . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
    - c.  $MRI_F$ . The MRI value that warrants full payment.
    - d.  $MRI_D$ . The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
  - (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
  - (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.
- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than  $MRI_D$ , including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the  $MRI_F$ , or replaced at the Contractor's option.
  - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
  - (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

- (c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction ( $MRI_0$ ) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds <sup>1/</sup>	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ( $\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile <sup>1/</sup> ( $> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive ( $MRI_I$ )	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay ( $MRI_F$ )	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive ( $MRI_D$ )	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/  $MRI_0$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Subplot <sup>1/</sup>
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ <sup>2/</sup>
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+ \$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$- \$200.00$

1/  $MRI$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.”

**Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

**Portland Cement Concrete Pavement**

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) <sup>3/</sup>	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$750.00

- 1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.
- 2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.
- 3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

**Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing.** The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

**General Equipment**

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.** The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

**SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2025

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 667.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Section 668 of the Standard Specifications.

**TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 704.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(f) Type C Reflector .....1097.02(c)”

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 4. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**Method of Measurement:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 4.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

**VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

**WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02”

Revise Article 701.03(p) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades ..... 1106.02(m)”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise the first paragraph of Section 1106.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Lights. Lights shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13 of the “Equipment and Materials Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers,” 1998, Institute of Transportation Engineers, and shall be visible on a clear night from a distance of 3000 ft (900 m). Lights are classified as follows.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), 1106.02(l), and 1106.02(m) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

- (l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.

- (m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top panel or handrail shall be continuous and there should be at least a 2 in. (50 mm) gap between the hand trailing edge and its support. When visible to vehicular traffic, the top rail shall have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. The bottom panel shall be continuous and have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver."

## PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Effective: May 18, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2025

**Description.** The Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act, 30 ILCS 571, states that the State of Illinois has a compelling interest in awarding public works contracts so as to ensure the highest standards of quality and efficiency at the lowest responsible cost. A project labor agreement (PLA) is a form of pre-hire collective bargaining agreement covering all terms and conditions of employment on a specific project that is intended to support this compelling interest. It has been determined by the Department that a PLA is appropriate for the project that is the subject of this contract. The PLA document, provided below, only applies to the construction site for this contract. It is the policy of the Department on this contract, and all construction projects, to allow all contractors and subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements.

The Department reserves the right to rescind the PLA requirement from this project in the event FHWA disapproves of the inclusion of the PLA terms for this project. The contractor, by bidding, agrees that any rescission of the PLA requirement shall not constitute grounds for the withdrawal of its bid and further agrees to remove the PLA requirement from this contract upon notice from the Department should such be necessary at a later date.

**Execution of Letter of Assent.** A copy of the PLA applicable to this project is included as part of this special provision. As a condition of the award of the contract, the successful bidder and each of its subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached to the PLA as Exhibit A. The successful bidder shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the subcontractor's performance of work on the project. Upon request, copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization at the pre-job conference.

**Quarterly Reporting.** Section 37 of the Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under PLAs. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the PLA of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <https://idot.illinois.gov/content/dam/soi/en/web/idot/documents/idot-forms/bc/bc-820.pdf>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e., April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to [DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov) or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation  
**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**

This Project Labor Agreement (“PLA” or “Agreement”) is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

\_\_\_\_\_, 2024, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation (“IDOT” or “Department”) in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the “Unions”). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier (“Subcontractor” or “Subcontractors”) on Contract No. (hereinafter, the “Project”).

**ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES**

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act (“Act”, 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act’s goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a “Contractor Letter of Assent”, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor’s Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor’s performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.

- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.
- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

**ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS**

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all “construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair” work performed by a “laborer or mechanic” at the “site of the work” for the purpose of “building” the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre- fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.

- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

**ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

**ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

**ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT**

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.

- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

### **ARTICLE VI –DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.
- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.

The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a miss assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.

- 6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process (“Process”) sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

### **DISPUTE PROCESS**

- 6.4 Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL- CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.
- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor (“Federation”) from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.

- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the dispute shall be resolved as follows:
- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
  - (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.
  - (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs "a" or "b" above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.

- 6.8 Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a "bench" decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a "short form" decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union's General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
- (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
  - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,

- (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
- (d) The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.

6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.

6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be

- I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
- II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
- III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
- IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
- V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
- VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
- VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator
- VIII. Closing arguments by the parties

- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.
- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

#### **ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS**

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.

7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.

7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not be liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.

7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.

- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
- 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
- 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
- 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
- 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
- 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.

- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

### **ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT**

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Addendum A

IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators

1. Bruce Feldacker
2. Thomas F. Gibbons
3. Edward J. Harrick
4. Brent L. Motchan
5. Robert Perkovich
6. Byron Yaffee
7. Glenn A. Zipp

Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent

(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No. ], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

(Authorized Company Officer)

(Company)

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

Route FAP 336A	Marked Route Illinois Route 31	Section Number 2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW
Project Number 0IBU(088)	County McHenry	Contract Number 80C85

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Permittee Signature & Date

*Joe Rosa* 1.26.2024

**SWPPP Notes**

Preparing BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevent Plan)

Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan) is found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual, please consult this chapter during SWPPP preparation. Please note that the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has 30 days to review the Notice of Intent (NOI) prior to project approval and any deficiencies can result in construction delays.

The Notice of Intent contains the following documents:

- BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)
- BDE 2342 A (Contractor Certification Statement)
- Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (See Section 63-4.09 of the BDE Manual)

Non-applicable information

If any section of the SWPPP is not applicable put "N/A" in box rather than leaving blank.

**National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Compliance**

**Description of Work:** This work shall consist of those efforts necessary for compliance with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, Section 402 (NPDES), and the Illinois Environment Protection Act. This provision also provides the background information needed to comply with ILR10 and ILR40 permits for this project.

**NPDES COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**Part I: Site Description**

1. Describe the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range.

This project is located on Illinois Route 31 in the Village of Prairie Grove, City of McHenry and in unincorporated Nunda Township in McHenry County. The project begins at a point of the centerline approximately 100 feet south of Ames Road and extends northerly for a distance of 3.01 miles (15,900 lineal feet) to approximately 500 feet north of Bull Valley Road/Charles J. Miller Road.

The project is from Lat: 48° 16' 51" Long: N 88° 17' 12" W to Lat. 42° 19' 16" N Long. 88° 16' 28" W.

The project is within:

Sec 02 Twp 44N R 8E 3rd PM  
Sec 11 Twp 44N R 8E 3rd PM  
Sec 10 Twp 44N R 8E 3rd PM  
Sec 3 Twp 44N R 8E 3rd PM  
Sec 15 Twp 44N R 8E 3rd PM  
Sec 22 Twp 44N R 8E 3rd PM

The design, installation and maintenance of BMPs at these locations are within an area of annual erosivity (R value) is less than or equal to 160. Erosivity is less than 5 in all two-week periods between October 12 and April 15, which would qualify for a construction rainfall erosivity waiver under the US Construction General Permit requirements. At these locations, erosivity is highest in spring to autumn, April 16 - October 11.

2. Describe the nature of the construction activity or demolition work.

This project consists reconstruction and widening of IL Route 31 and the work includes pavement removal, earth excavation, unsuitable materials and special waste removals, box culverts installation, installation of new open and enclosed drainage systems, PCC pavement construction, combination concrete curb and gutter installation, traffic signals and interconnection installation, landscaping and implementation of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.

3. Describe the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g. clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, on-site or off-site stockpiling of soils, on-site or off-site storage of materials).

Pre-Stage - Construction of temporary pavement, temporary traffic signal installation, utility relocation.

Stage I – Construction on west side of IL 31. Installation of ESC measures, topsoil removal, earth excavation, grading activities, pavement removal and new construction, sidewalk and driveway construction, pipe culvert installation with headwall construction, ditch grading, retaining wall installation.

Stage II - Construction on east side of IL 31. Topsoil removal, earth excavation, grading activities, pavement removal and new construction, shared use path and driveway construction, pipe culvert installation with headwall construction, ditch grading, retaining wall installation, bridge construction., traffic signal installation.

Stage III - Construction of the barrier median, final pavement marking placement.

4. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 62 acres.

5. The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 62 acres.

6. Determine an estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site after construction activities are completed.

Before construction "c" = 0.66 After construction "c" = 0.75

7. Provide the existing information describing the potential erosivity of the soil at discharge locations at the project site.

Potentially erosive areas include: ditches, discharge end areas of storm sewers, culvert replacement areas, soil grading activities for roadway widening and embankment construction, excavation for grading associated with storm water management areas.

8. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (Graphic Plan) is included in the contract.  Yes  No

9. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map, until name, slope information, and erosivity.

See (Attachment A)

10. List of all MS4 permittees in the area of this project

IDOT, Village of Prairie Grove, Unincorporated Nunda Township, City of McHenry

**Note:** For sites discharging to an MS4, a separate map identifying the location of the construction site and the location where the MS4 discharges to surface water must be included.

**Part II: Waters of the US**

1. List the nearest named receiving water(s) and ultimate receiving waters.

Receiving waters: Unnamed Tributary to the Fox River, Squaw Creek, Sleep Hollow Creek and Boone Creek  
 and Ultimate receiving waters: Fox River

2. Are wetlands present in the project area?  Yes  No

If yes, describe the areal extent of the wetland acreage at the site.

4.16 acres (See Attachment B)

3. Natural buffers:

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50 feet of a Waters of the United States, except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, the following shall apply:

(i) A 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States has been provided

Yes  No; and/or

(ii) Additional erosion and sediment controls within that area has been provided

Yes  No; and Describe: \_\_\_\_\_

**Part III. Water Quality**

**1. Water Quality Standards**

As determined by the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Illinois waters have defined numeric limits of pollutants under the umbrella term "Water Quality Standards." In the following table are commonly used chemicals/practices used on a construction site. These chemicals if spilled into a waterway, could potentially contribute to a violation of a Water Quality Standard. If other chemicals that could contribute a violation of a Water Quality Standard, add as needed.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizer (check as appropriate) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Nitrogen                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water for concrete washout station                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Phosphorus, and/or                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Coal tar Pitch Emulsion   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Potassium                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Herbicide                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____   |

Table 1: Common chemicals/potential pollutants used during construction

If no boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:

There are no chemicals on site that will exceed a Water Quality Standards if spilled.

If any boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:

8. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (Graphic Plan) is included in the contract.  Yes  No

9. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map until name, slope information, and erosivity.

See (Attachment A)

10. List of all MS4 permittees in the area of this project

IDOT, Village of Prairie Grove, Unincorporated Nunda Township, City of McHenry

Note: For sites discharging to an MS4, a separate map identifying the location of the construction site and the location where the MS4 discharges to surface water must be included.

### Part II: Waters of the US

1. List the nearest named receiving water(s) and ultimate receiving waters.

Receiving waters: Unnamed Tributary to the Fox River, Squaw Creek, Sleep Hollow Creek and Boone Creek  
 and Ultimate receiving waters: Fox River

2. Are wetlands present in the project area?  Yes  No

If yes, describe the areal extent of the wetland acreage at the site.

4.16 acres (See Attachment B)

3. Natural buffers:

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50 feet of a Waters of the United States, except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, the following shall apply:

(i) A 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States has been provided

Yes  No; and/or

(ii) Additional erosion and sediment controls within that area has been provided

Yes  No; and Describe: \_\_\_\_\_

### Part III. Water Quality

#### 1. Water Quality Standards

As determined by the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Illinois waters have defined numeric limits of pollutants under the umbrella term "Water Quality Standards." In the following table are commonly used chemicals/practices used on a construction site. These chemicals if spilled into a waterway, could potentially contribute to a violation of a Water Quality Standard. If other chemicals that could contribute a violation of a Water Quality Standard, add as needed.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizer (check as appropriate) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Nitrogen                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water for concrete washout station                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Phosphorus, and/or                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Coal tar Pitch Emulsion   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Potassium                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Herbicide                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____   |

Table 1: Common chemicals/potential pollutants used during construction

If no boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:

There are no chemicals on site that will exceed a Water Quality Standards if spilled.

If any boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:

There are chemicals on site that if spilled could potentially cause an exceedance of a Water Quality Standard. The Department shall implement Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping Practices as described in the Department's ILR40 Discharge for Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) reiterated below and Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures:

Pollution Prevention.

The Department will design, and the contractor shall, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants from construction activities. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented and maintained to:

- (a) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge.
- (b) Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, chemical storage tanks, deicing material storage facilities and temporary stockpiles, detergents, sanitary waste, and other materials present on the site exposed to precipitation and to storm water.
- (c) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills, leaks and vehicle and equipment maintenance and repair activities and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures;
- (d) Minimize the exposure of fuel, oil, hydraulic fluids, other petroleum products, and other chemicals by storing in covered areas or containment areas. Any chemical container with a storage of 55 gallons or more must be stored a minimum of 50 feet from receiving waters, constructed or natural site drainage features, and storm drain inlets. If infeasible due to site constraints, store containers as far away as the site permits and document in your SWPPP the specific reasons why the 50-foot setback is infeasible and how the containers will be stored.
- (e) The contractor is to provide regular inspection of their construction activities and Best Management Practices (BMPs). Based on inspection findings, the contractor shall determine if repair, replacement, or maintenance measures are necessary in order to ensure the structural integrity, proper function, and treatment effectiveness of structural storm water BMPs. Necessary maintenance shall be completed as soon as conditions allow to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water or as ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer shall conduct inspections required in Section XI Inspections, and report to the contractor deficiencies noted. These Department conducted inspections do not relieve the contractor from their responsibility to inspect their operations and perform timely maintenance; and
- (f) In addition, all IDOT projects are screened for Regulated Substances as described in Section 27-3 of the BDE Manual and implemented via Section 669: Removal and Disposal of Regulated substances in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Approved alterations to the Department's provided SWPPP, including those necessary to protect Contractor Borrow, Use and Waste areas, shall be designed, installed, implemented and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with IDOT Standard Specifications Section 280.

**2. 303(d) Impaired Waterways**

Does the project area have any 303(d) impaired waterways with the following impairments?

- suspended solids
- turbidity, and or
- siltation

Yes  No

If yes, list the name(s) of the listed water body and the impairment(s)

303(d) waterbody	Impairments(s)
N/A	

In addition, It is paramount that the project does not increase the level of the impairment(s) described above. Discuss which BMPs will be implemented to reduce the risk of impairment increase

Temporary erosion control seeding, temporary ditch checks, mulch and erosion control blankets prevent the accumulation of sediments from the site. Temporary erosion barrier prevents migration of sediments from the construction site. Sediment traps provided with aggregate ditch checks are provided at discharge locations.

**3. Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)**

Does the project include any receiving waters with a TMDL for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation?  Yes  No

If yes, List TMDL waterbodies below and describe associated TMDL

TMDL waterbody	TMDL
N/A	

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL

N/A

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation

N/A

**Part IV. Temporary Erosion and Sediment Controls**

Stabilization efforts must be initiated within 1 working day of cessation of construction activity and completed within 14 days. Areas must be stabilized if they will not be disturbed for at least 14 calendar days. Exceptions to this time frame include:

- (i) Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practicable.
- (ii) On areas where construction activities have temporarily ceased and will resume after 14 days, a temporary stabilization method can be used (temporary stabilization techniques must be described), and
- (iii) Stabilization is not required for exit points at linear utility construction site that are used only episodically and for very short durations over the life of the project, provided other exit point controls are implemented to minimize sediment track-out.

Additionally, a record must be kept with the SWPPP throughout construction of the dates when major grading activities occur, when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site, and when stabilization measures are initiated.

At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity.
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes.
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible.
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

**Note:** For practices below, consult relevant design criteria in Chapter 41 of the BDE Manual and maintenance criteria in Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction.

**1. Erosion Control:**

The following are erosion control practices which may be used on a project (place a check by each practice that will be utilized on the project, add additional practices as needed):

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mulch                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of existing vegetation                                  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf Cover Mixture (Class 7)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mat             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent seeding (Class 1-6)                             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) <u>Heavy Duty Erosion Control Blanket</u> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextile fabric                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) <u>Erosion Control Seeding with Mulch</u> |
|   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) <u>Wetland Sod</u>                        |

2. Sediment Control:

The following sediment control devices will be implemented on this project:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ditch Checks                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inlet and Pipe protection   | <input type="checkbox"/> Rolled Excelsior                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Hay or Straw bales                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Silt Filter Fence         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Above grade inlet filters (fitted)     | <input type="checkbox"/> Urethane foam/geotextiles            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inlet filters               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                |

3. Structural Practices:

Provide below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Articulated Block Revetment Mat      | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Barrier (Permanent)                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Basin                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Precast Block Revetment Mat          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |

4. Polymer Flocculants

Design guidance for polymer flocculants is available in Chapter 41 of the BDE Manual. In addition, Polymer Flocculants may only be used by district Special Provision.

If polymer flocculants are used for this project, the following must be adhered to and described below:

- Identify the use of all polymer flocculants at the site.
- Dosage of treatment chemicals shall be identified along with any information from any Material Safety Data Sheet.
- Describe the location of all storage areas for chemicals.
- Include any information from the manufacturer's specifications.
- Treatment chemicals must be stored in areas where they will not be exposed to precipitation.
- The SWPPP must describe procedures for use of treatment chemicals and staff responsible for use/application of treatment chemicals must be trained on the established procedures.

N/A

**Part V. Other Conditions**

1. Dewatering

Will dewatering be required for this project?  Yes  No

If yes, the following applies:

- Dewatering discharges shall be routed through a sediment control (e.g., sediment trap or basin, pumped water filter bag) designed to minimize discharges with visual turbidity;
- The discharge shall not include visible floating solids or foam;
- The discharge must not cause the formation of a visible sheen on the water surface, or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water. An oil-water separator or suitable filtration device shall be used to treat oil, grease, or other similar products if dewatering water is found to or expected to contain these materials;
- To the extent feasible, use well-vegetated (e.g., grassy or wooded), upland areas of the site to infiltrate dewatering water before discharge;
- You are prohibited from using receiving waters as part of the treatment area;
- To minimize dewatering-related erosion and related sediment discharges, use stable, erosion-resistant surfaces (e.g., well-vegetated grassy areas, clean filler stone, geotextile underlayment) to discharge from dewatering controls. Do not place dewatering controls, such as pumped water filter bags, on steep slopes (15% or greater in grade);
- Backwash water (water used to backwash/clean any filters used as part of storm water treatment) must be properly treated or hauled off-site for disposal;
- Dewatering treatment devices shall be properly maintained; and
- See Part XI (Inspections) for inspection requirement.

#### **Part VI. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls**

Provided below is a description of measures that may be installed during the construction process to control volume and therefore the amount pollutants in storm water runoff that can occur after construction operations have been completed.

Practices may include but are not limited to the following:

- Aggregate ditch checks;
- bioswales,
- detention pond(s),
- infiltration trench;
- retention pond(s),
- open vegetated swales and natural depressions,
- treatment train (sequential system which combine several practices);
- Velocity dissipation devices (See Structural Practices above)

Describe these practices below

Ditches will be vegetated to promote infiltration and riprap provided for velocity dissipation. Storm water detention basing will be constructed to manage runoff.

#### **Part VII. Additional Practices Incorporated From Local Ordinance(s)**

In some instances, an additional practice from a local ordinance may be included in the project. If so, describe below (Note: the Department is not subject to local ordinances)

None

**Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures**

When Unexpected Regulated Substances or chemical spills occur, Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply. In addition, it is the contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer in the event of a chemical spill into a ditch or waterway, the Engineer will then notify appropriate IEPA and IEMA personnel for the appropriate cleanup procedures.

**Part IX. Contractor Required Submittals**

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained)
- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
- Major planned stockpiling operation
- Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc.
- Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material Delivery, Storage and Use- Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project. Specifically, any chemical stored in a 55 gallon drum provided by the contractor.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill.
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure

containment and spill prevention.

- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.

Additional measures indicated in the plan

All erosion and sediment control measures shall be checked weekly and after each rainfall of 0.5 inches or greater within a 24-hour period or equivalent rainfall. During the winter months, all erosion control measures shall be checked after a significant snow melt.

Perimeter erosion barrier shall be installed prior to any earth disturbance and shall have no tears, gaps and shall not be leaning or sagging. Any damaged or missing stakes shall be replaced immediately. If sediment accumulates 1/3 of the height of the barrier, maintenance or replacement shall be required. The barrier shall be repaired if undermining occurs.

Sediments at temporary ditch checks and aggregate ditch checks shall be removed from the upstream side of the ditch check when it reaches 50% of the height of the structure. Ditch checks shall be repaired or replaced whenever tears, splits, unraveling, or compressed excelsior is observed. The replacement of torn fabric mat is required when water undermines the ditch check. Debris shall be removed at the ditch check if it is observed. When water or sediment passes around the ditch check, the Contractor shall perform the appropriate maintenance.

For inlet protection, sediments shall be removed from the inlet filter basket when it is 25% full or when 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Clean filters if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Accumulated trash should be removed from the filter. Torn filters shall be replaced.

Temporary seeding shall be visually inspected to determine if germination has occurred. If germination has failed, another application shall be necessary. Restore rills greater than 4 inches deep immediately on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet flow from becoming concentrated flow. If excessive weeding occurs, mow as necessary.

Permanent seeding shall be visually inspected to determine if germination has occurred. If germination has failed, another application shall be necessary.

Sediment basins and traps shall be inspected by the Engineer and Contractor every 7 calendar days and after every rain event of 0.5 inches or greater including equivalent snow events. Inspection shall include the outlets for erosion and sediment discharges. The sediment basins shall be maintained and cleaned as directed by the Engineer. Removed material shall be disposed in accordance with IEPA regulations or in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

Erosion control blankets shall be repaired when damaged from water running beneath the blanket and restored when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace all displaced blankets and restaple. The temporary erosion control devices shall be left in place until permanent erosion control is effectively working and all areas properly seeded and established.

The temporary ditch checks shall be placed in ditches to dissipate flows and reduce potential erosion.

Construction dust control measures shall be implemented in accordance with the Standard Specifications. The perimeter erosion barrier shall be installed in accordance with the locations in the plans as it reduces the potential for untreated runoff to flow off the project site.

Riprap for outlet protection will be utilized to dissipate energy and prevent soil erosion.

Sediments traps will be installed in ditches to collect contaminants before the runoff discharges offsite.

Inlet filters shall be placed for storm drain protection to reduce the potential discharge of sediments into the storm sewer system.

Stabilized construction exits shall be utilized at locations approved by the Engineer to reduce tracking of sediments onto the roadway by construction vehicles. The Contractor shall submit the location, material and details for maintenance to the Engineer for review and approval.

The Contractor shall provide a plan to the Engineer for stabilizing trench flows between upstream and downstream ends when rain is forecasted to prevent erosion.

The temporary ditch checks shall be placed in ditches to dissipate flows and reduce potential erosion.

The temporary sediment basins shall be used at ditches at outlet into offsite flow areas.

#### **Part X. Maintenance**

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications. However, when requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately.

For Inlet Protection: Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, the deposited sediment must be removed by the following business day.

Below, describe procedures to maintain in good and effective operating conditions

All erosion and sediment control measures shall be checked weekly and after each rainfall of 0.5 inches or greater within a 24-hour period or equivalent rainfall. During the winter months, all erosion control measures shall be checked after a significant snow melt.

Perimeter erosion barrier shall be installed prior to any earth disturbance and shall have no tears, gaps and shall not be leaning or sagging. Any damaged or missing stakes shall be replaced immediately. If sediment accumulates 1/3 of the height of the barrier, maintenance or replacement shall be required. The barrier shall be repaired if undermining occurs.

Sediments at temporary ditch checks and aggregate ditch checks shall be removed from the upstream side of the ditch check when it reaches 50% of the height of the structure. Ditch checks shall be repaired or replaced whenever tears, splits, unraveling, or compressed excelsior is observed. The replacement of torn fabric mat is required when water undermines the ditch check. Debris shall be removed at the ditch check if it is observed. When water or sediment passes around the ditch check, the Contractor shall perform the appropriate maintenance.

For inlet protection, sediments shall be removed from the inlet filter basket when it is 25% full or when 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Clean filters if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Accumulated trash should be removed from the filter. Torn filters shall be replaced.

Temporary seeding shall be visually inspected to determine if germination has occurred. If germination has failed, another application shall be necessary. Restore rills greater than 4 inches deep immediately on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet flow from becoming concentrated flow. If excessive weeding occurs, mow as necessary.

Permanent seeding shall be visually inspected to determine if germination has occurred. If germination has failed, another application shall be necessary.

Sediment basins and traps shall be inspected by the Engineer and Contractor every 7 calendar days and after every rain event of 0.5 inches or greater including equivalent snow events. Inspection shall include the outlets for erosion and sediment discharges. The sediment basins shall be maintained and cleaned as directed by the Engineer. Removed material shall be disposed in accordance with IEPA regulations or in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

Erosion control blankets shall be repaired when damaged from water running beneath the blanket and restored when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace all displaced blankets and restaple.

### **Part XI. Inspections**

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or workday that is 0.50 inches or greater or equivalent snowmelt (except as allowed for Frozen Conditions).

In addition, all areas where storm water typically flows within the site should be inspected periodically to check for evidence of pollutants entering the drainage system, as well as all locations where stabilization measures have been implemented to ensure they are operating correctly.

Inspections shall be documented on the form BC 2259 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report).

The Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection shall be consulted as needed.

#### **Dewatering**

For site(s) discharging dewatering water, an inspection during the discharge shall be done once per day on which the discharge occurs and record the following in a report within 24 hours of completing the inspection:

- The inspection date;
- Names and titles of personnel performing the inspection;
- Approximate times that the dewatering discharge began and ended on the day of inspection;
- Estimates of the rate (in gallons per day) of discharge on the day of inspection;
- Whether or not any of the following indications of pollutant discharge were observed at the point of discharge: a sediment plume, suspended solids, unusual color, presence of odor, decreased clarity, or presence of foam; and/or a visible sheen on the water surface or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water.

#### **Frozen Conditions**

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when all construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities resume, either temporarily or continuously, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

#### **Flooding or unsafe conditions**

Areas that are inaccessible during required inspections due to flooding or other unsafe conditions must be inspected within 72 hours of becoming accessible.

### **Part XII. Incidence of Noncompliance (ION)**

The Department shall notify the appropriate Agency Field Operations Section office by email as described on the IEPA ION form, within 24 hours of any incidence of noncompliance for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit.

The Department shall complete and submit within 5 days an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit. Submission shall be on forms provided by the IEPA and include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance.

Corrective actions must be undertaken immediately to address the identified non-compliance issue(s).

Illinois EPA  
2520 W. Iles Ave./P.O. Box 19276  
Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Please note that if these are delivered via FedEx or UPS, these carriers cannot deliver to our P.O. Box and this number must be excluded from the mailing address.

### **Part XIII. Corrective Actions**

Corrective actions must be taken when:

- A storm water control needs repair or replacement;
- A storm water control necessary to comply with the requirements of this permit was never installed, or was installed incorrectly;
- Discharges are causing an exceedance of applicable water quality standards; or
- A prohibited discharge has occurred.

Corrective Actions must be completed as soon as possible and documented within 7 days in an Inspection Report or report of noncompliance. If it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within 7 calendar days, it must be documented in the records why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within the 7 day time-frame and document the schedule for installing the storm water control(s) and making it operational as soon as feasible after the 7-day time-frame. In the event that maintenance is required for the same storm water control at the same location three or more times, the control must be repaired in a manner that prevents continued failure to the extent feasible, and it must be documented the condition and how it was repaired in the records. Alternatively, it must be documented why the specific re-occurrence of this same issue must continue to be addressed as a routine maintenance fix.

### **Part XIV. Retention of Records**

The Department must retain copies of the SWPPP and all reports and notices required by this permit, records of all data used to complete the NOI to be covered by this permit, and the Agency Notice of Permit Coverage letter for at least three years from the date that the permit coverage expires or is terminated. The permittee must retain a copy of the SWPPP and any revisions to the SWPPP required by this permit at the construction site from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization. Any manuals or other documents referenced in the SWPPP must also be retained at the construction site.

### **Part XV. Failure to Comply**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the contractor (See Article 105.03 Conformity with Contract)

### **Part XVI. Keeping the SWPPP ("plan") Current**

IDOT shall amend the plan whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to Waters of the United States and which has not otherwise been addressed in the plan or if the plan proves to be ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing sediment and/or pollutants identified under paragraph Part II. Water Quality or in otherwise achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction site activity.

In addition, the plan shall be amended to identify any new contractor and/or subcontractor that will implement a measure of the plan. Amendments to the plan may be reviewed by the IEPA the same manner as the SWPPP and Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) submitted as part of the Notice of Intent (NOI). The SWPPP and site map must be modified within 7 days for any changes to construction plans, storm water controls or other activities at the site that are no longer accurately reflected in the SWPPP.

In addition, the NOI shall be modified using the CDX system for any substantial modifications to the project such as:

- address changes
- new contractors

- area coverage
- additional discharges to Waters of the United States, or
- other substantial modifications (e.g. addition of dewatering activities).

The notice of intent shall be modified within 30 days of the modification to the project.

#### **Part XVII: Notifications**

In addition to the NOI submitted to IEPA, all MS4 permittees identified in Part I. Site Description shall receive a copy of the NOI.

#### **Part XVIII. Notice of Termination**

Where a site has completed final stabilization and all storm water discharges from construction activities that are authorized by this permit are eliminated, the permittee must submit a completed Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with ILR10 permit.

Method of Measurement: NPDES Compliance shall not be measured for payment separately. Measurement for payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be measured for payment in accordance with their respective provisions in the contract.

Basis of Payment: NPDES Compliance shall not be paid for separately. Payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be paid for in accordance with their respective payment provisions in the contract.



**Contractor Certification Statement**

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Part IX, Contractor Required Submittals of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	Marked Route	Section Number
FAP 336A	Illinois Route 31	2025-2127-R,C,TS,SW
Project Number	County	Contract Number
0IBU(008)	McHenry	80C85

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Additionally, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Signature	Date		
Print Name	Title		
Name of Firm	Phone		
Street Address	City	State	Zip Code

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP

ATTACHMENT - A

Roadway Geotechnical Report  
 IL 31 from IL 120 to IL 176

McHenry County, Illinois

Hazard Rating and Soil Erosion Factors

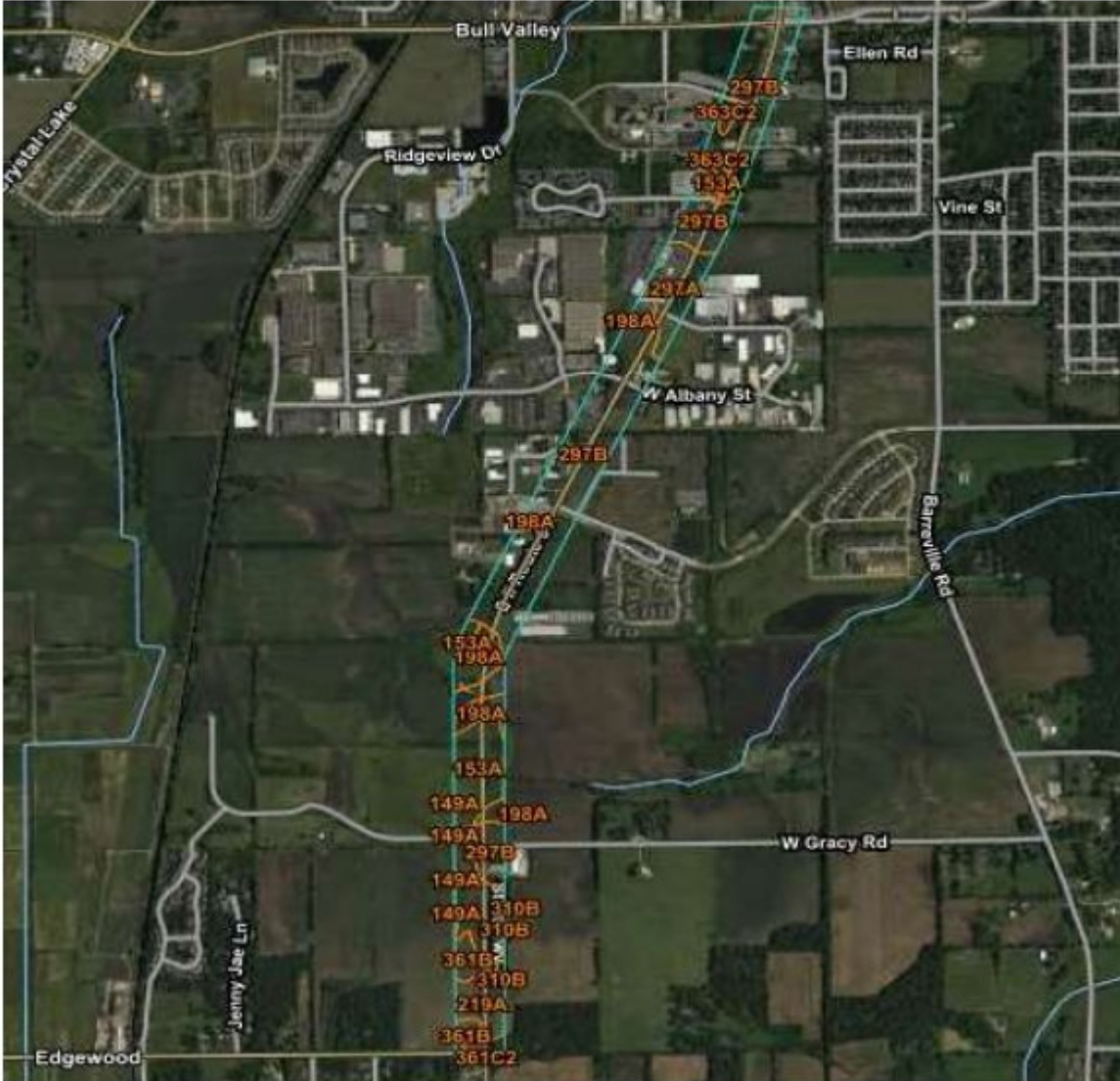
Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Soil Erosion Factor, k	Hazard Rating
67A	Harpster silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.24	Slight
103A	Houghton muck, 0 to 2 percent slopes		Slight
104A	Virgil silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.37	Slight
134B	Camden silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	0.37	Moderate
148B	Proctor silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	0.32	Moderate
149A	Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.32	Slight
153A	Pella silty clay loam, cool, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.28	Slight
153A+	Pella silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, overwash	0.32	Slight
197A	Troxel silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.28	Slight
198A	Fiburn silt loam, cool, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.28	Slight
206A	Thorp silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.37	Slight
210A	Lena muck, 0 to 2 percent slopes		Slight
219A	Millbrook silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.32	Moderate
290B	Warsaw loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.28	Moderate
290C2	Warsaw loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	0.28	Moderate
297A	Ringwood silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.32	Slight
297B	Ringwood silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.24	Moderate
310B	McHenry silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.49	Moderate
318C2	Lorenzo loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	0.28	Moderate
318D2	Lorenzo loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded	0.28	Severe
323D2	Casco loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded	0.32	Severe
323D3	Casco clay loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, severely eroded	0.32	Severe
327B	Fox silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.37	Moderate
327C2	Fox silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	0.37	Moderate
344B	Harvard silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	0.37	Moderate
361B	Kidder loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.28	Moderate
361C	Kidder loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes	0.37	Moderate
361C2	Kidder loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	0.28	Moderate
361D2	Kidder loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded	0.28	Severe
361D3	Kidder clay loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, severely eroded	0.28	Severe
361E	Kidder loam, 12 to 20 percent slopes	0.37	Severe
3,61E+04	Kidder loam, 12 to 20 percent slopes, eroded	0.28	Severe
363B	Griswold loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.2	Slight
363C2	Griswold loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	0.24	Moderate
363D2	Griswold loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded	0.24	Moderate
369B	Waupecan silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.37	Moderate
488A	Hooppole loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.2	Slight
523A	Dunham silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.32	Slight
526A	Grundelein silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.37	Slight
557A	Millstream silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.32	Slight
791B	Rush silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.43	Moderate
792B	Bowes silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.32	Moderate
802B	Orthents, loamy, undulating	0.32	Moderate
9,69E+04	Casco-Rodman complex, 12 to 20 percent slopes, eroded	0.32	Severe
1082A	Millington silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, undrained, occasionally flooded	0.32	Slight
1103A	Houghton muck, 0 to 2 percent slopes, undrained		Slight
1210A	Lena muck, 0 to 2 percent slopes, undrained		Slight
1488A	Hooppole loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, undrained	0.24	Slight

Roadway Geotechnical Report  
IL 31 from IL 120 to IL 176

**ATTACHMENT A**

McHenry County, Illinois  
Edgewood Road to Bull Valley Road

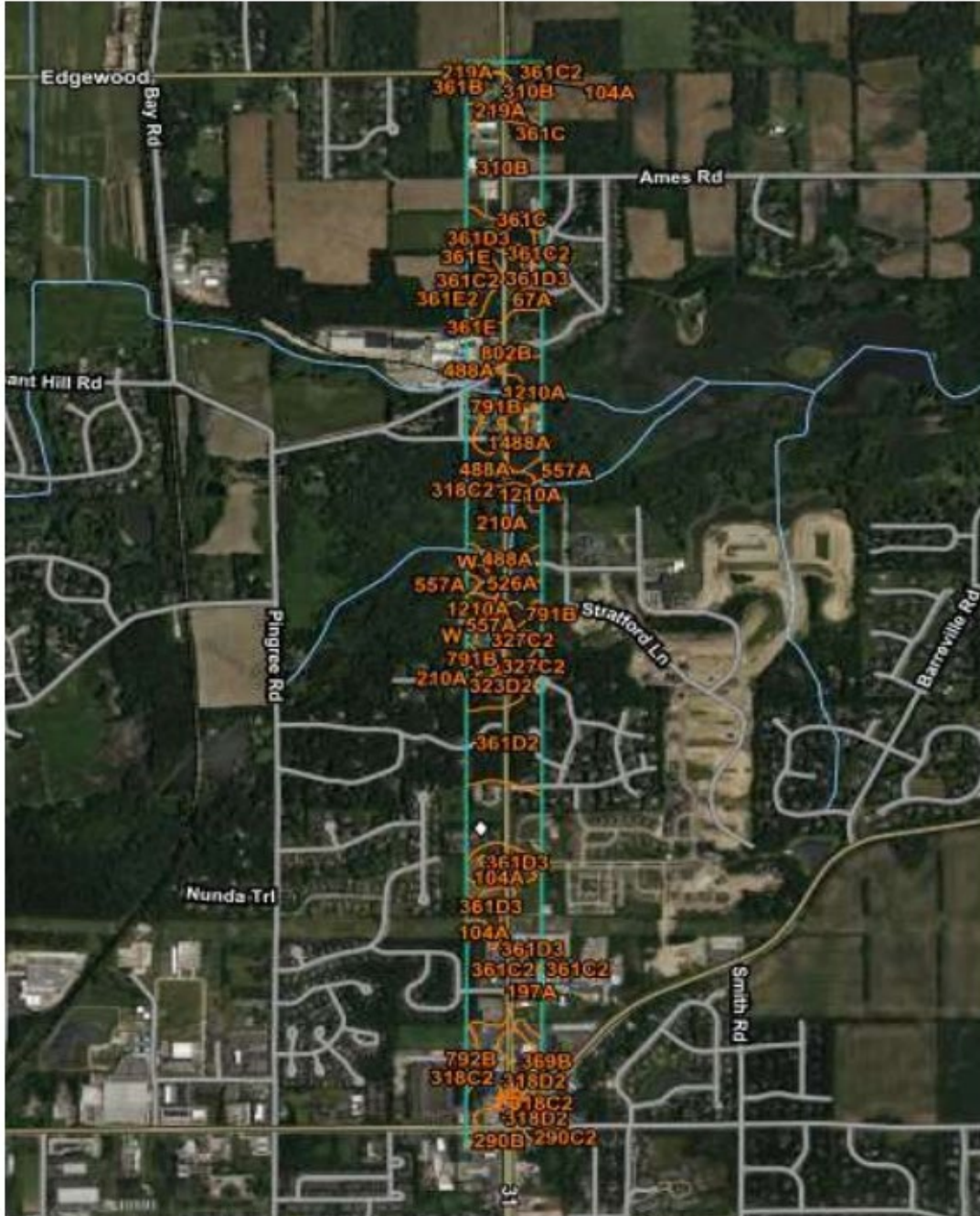
Soil Types for Erosion Factors and Hazard Rating



**ATTACHMENT A**

McHenry County, Illinois  
IL 176 to Edgewood Road

Soil Types for Erosion Factors and Hazard Rating



**IEPA WATER MAIN PERMIT (CITY OF MCHENRY)**

**ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**

2520 West Iles Avenue; Post Office Box 19276; Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Division of Public Water Supplies

Telephone 217/782-1724

**PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT**

SUBJECT: MCHENRY (IL1110600)

Permit Issued to:  
City of McHenry  
1415 Industrial Drive  
McHenry, IL 60050

PERMIT NUMBER: 0668-FY2026

DATE ISSUED: February 2, 2026

PERMIT TYPE: Water Main Extension

The issuance of this permit is based on plans and specifications prepared by the engineers/architects indicated and are identified as follows. This permit is issued for the construction and/or installation of the public water supply improvements described in this document, in accordance with the provisions of the "Environmental Protection Act", Title IV, Sections 14 through 17, and Title X, Sections 39 and 40, and is subject to the conditions printed on the last page of this permit and the ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS listed below.

FIRM: RINA North America

NUMBER OF PLAN SHEETS: 13

TITLE OF PLANS: "Contract 62K69 - IL Route 31, Roadway Reconstruction"

APPLICATION RECEIVED DATE: December 22, 2025

Correction to Contract Number on Title of Plans Requested. Correction is Contract 80C85
--

**PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS:**

\*\*\*The installation of approximately 41 feet of 6-inch, 168 feet of 8-inch, 37 feet of 10-inch, 4448 feet of 12-inch water main, 45 hydrants each with an auxiliary valve, and 13 water main control valves.\*\*\*

**ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS:**

1. When replacing water mains with lead service lines or partial lead service lines connected to them, the owner or operator of the community water supply shall provide the owner or operator of each potentially affected building that is serviced by the affected lead service lines or partial lead service lines, as well as the occupants of those buildings, with an individual written notice. The lead informational notice shall be provided at least 14 days prior to permitted water main work. The notification provided by the community water supply must satisfy the requirements of Section 17.12(jj) of the Act, 415 ILCS 5/17.12(jj). A copy of the notice used must be submitted to the Agency with the Application for Operating Permit.

The owner or operator of a community water supply planning to partially replace only the supplier-owned portion of the lead service line must notify the service line's owner, or the owner's authorized agent, and any non-owner residents the service line serves at least 45 days before the replacement. The notice must explain that the supplier will replace the supplier-owned portion of the service line and offer to replace the customer-owned portion.

2. When the owner or operator of a community water supply replaces a water main, the community water supply shall identify all lead service lines connected to the water main and shall comply with the requirements of Section 17.12 of the Act, 415 ILCS 5/17.12 and Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 611.354 for lead service line replacement. Galvanized service lines must also be replaced if the galvanized service line is or was connected downstream to the lead piping. The owner or operator of a community water supply must also replace any lead gooseneck, pigtail or connector it owns when encountered and offer to replace any customer-owned lead gooseneck, pigtail, or connector.

IL 532-0168/PWS 065 Rev. 04-2007

McHenry, IL1110600  
Contract 62K69 - IL Route 31, Roadway Reconstruction  
Page 2

Correction to Contract Number on Title of  
Plans Requested.  
Correction is Contract 80C85

The owner or operator of a community water supply conducting a full lead service line replacement must comply with the requirements of Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 611.354(e). Notification must be provided to the service line's owner, or the owner's authorized agent, and any non-owner residents the service line serves within 24 hours after completing the replacement. The notice must comply with the requirements of Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 611.355(a). The supplier must inform consumers about service line and premise plumbing flushing using the procedure submitted with the Lead Service Line Replacement Plan. The owner or operator of a community water supply must provide the consumer with a pitcher filter or point-of-use treatment device to reduce lead, six-months of replacement cartridges, and use instructions before returning the replaced service line to service. If the lead service line serves more than one residence or multi-unit building, the owner or operator must provide a filter, six months of replacement cartridges and use instructions to every unit in the building. The owner or operator of a community water supply must offer to the consumer to collect a follow-up tap sample between three and six months after replacing the lead service line and provide the results to the consumer.

For any partial lead service line replacements, in addition to complying with the 45-day notification requirement before replacement, the supplier must provide notice complying with Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 611.355(a) before returning a service line to service. The owner or operator of a community water supply conducting a partial lead service line replacement must also comply with the requirements 35 Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 611.354(d). The supplier must inform consumers about service line and premise plumbing flushing using the procedure submitted with the Lead Service Line Replacement Plan. The owner or operator of a community water supply must provide the consumer with a pitcher filter or point-of-use treatment device to reduce lead, six-months of replacement cartridges, and use instructions before returning the replaced service line to service. If the lead service line serves more than one residence or multi-unit building, the owner or operator must provide a filter, six months of replacement cartridges and use instructions to every unit in the building. The owner or operator of a community water supply must offer to the consumer to collect a follow-up tap sample between three and six months after replacing the lead service line and provide the results to the consumer.

3. A statement must be submitted with the Application for Operating Permit indicating either that no full or partial lead service lines or galvanized requiring replacement were identified or that Section 17.12 of the Act and Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 611.354 was complied with for this project.

4. All water mains shall be satisfactorily disinfected prior to use pursuant to Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 602.310. Two consecutive sets of samples collected at least 24 hours apart must show the absence of coliform bacteria. The samples must be collected from every 1,200 feet of new water main along each branch and from the end of the line. A minimum of 24 sets of coliform samples must be taken. An operating permit must be obtained before the project is placed in service. The application for operating permit and supporting documents can either be mailed to this office or emailed to EPA.PWSPermits@illinois.gov. Use of the email address is preferred.

5. The permit approval is for the Application and 13 plan sheets received on December 22, 2025 and Schedule B received on February 2, 2026.

CLJ:JAR

cc: RINA North America  
Elgin Regional Office  
IDPH/DEH – Plumbing and Water Quality Program

Chris Johnston, P.E.  
Manager Permit Section  
Division of Public Water Supplies

STANDARD CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION/DEVELOPMENT PERMITS  
ISSUED BY THE ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Act (415 ILCS 5/39) grants the Environmental Protection Agency authority to impose conditions on permits which it issues.

These standard conditions shall apply to all permits which the Agency issues for construction or development projects which require permits under the Division of Water Pollution Control, Air Pollution Control, Public Water Supplies and Land Pollution Control. Special conditions may also be imposed by the separate divisions in addition to these standard conditions.

1. Unless this permit has been extended or it has been voided by a newly issued permit, this permit will expire one year after this date of issuance unless construction or development on this project has started on or prior to that date.
2. The construction or development of facilities covered by this permit shall be done in compliance with applicable provisions of Federal laws and regulations, the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, and Rules and Regulations adopted the Illinois Pollution Control Board.
3. There shall be no deviations from the approved plans and specifications unless a written request for modification of the project, along with plans and specifications as required, shall have been submitted to the Agency and a supplemental written permit issued.
4. The permittee shall allow any agent duly authorized by the Agency upon the presentation of credentials:
  - a. to enter at reasonable times the permittee's premises where actual or potential effluent, emission or noise sources are located or where any activity is to be conducted pursuant to this permit.
  - b. to have access to and copy at reasonable times any records required be kept under the terms and conditions of this permit.
  - c. to inspect at reasonable times, including during any hours of operation of equipment constructed or operated under this permit, such equipment or monitoring methodology or equipment required to be kept, used, operated, calibrated and maintained under this permit.
  - d. to obtain and remove at reasonable times samples of any discharge or emission of pollutants.
  - e. to enter at reasonable times and utilize any photographic, recording, testing, monitoring or other equipment for the purpose of preserving, testing, monitoring, or recording any activity, discharge, or emission authorized by this permit.
5. The issuance of this permit:
  - a. shall not be considered as in any manner affecting the title of the permits upon which the permitted facilities are to be located;
  - b. does not release the permittee from any liability for damage to person or property caused by or resulting from the construction, maintenance, or operation of the proposed facilities;
  - c. does not release the permittee from compliance with the other applicable statues and regulations of the United States, of the State of Illinois, or with applicable local laws, ordinances and regulations;
  - d. does not take into consideration or attest to the structural stability of any units or parts of the project;
  - e. in no manner implies or suggests that the Agency (or its officers, agents or employees) assumes any liability directly or indirectly for any loss due to damage, installation, maintenance, or operation of the proposed equipment or facility.
6. These standard conditions shall prevail unless modified by special conditions.
7. The Agency may file a complaint with the Board for modification, suspension or revocation of a permit:
  - a. upon discovery that the permit application misrepresentation or false statements or that all relevant facts were not disclosed; or
  - b. upon finding that any standard or special conditions have been violated; or
  - c. upon any violation of the Environmental Protection Act or any Rules or Regulation effective thereunder as a result of the construction or development authorized by this permit.
8. Division of Public Water Supply Construction Permits expire one year from date of issuance or renewal, unless construction has started. If construction commences within one year from date of issuance or renewal, the permit expires five years from the date of permit issuance or renewal. A request for extension shall be filed prior to the permit expiration date.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

*a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

*(2) Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

*(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

*(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

*b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

*(2) Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker ( e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDLegacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

*(3) Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

*(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature*. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification*. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention*. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents*. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers*. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements*. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures*. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### 4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits*. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio*. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates*. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity*. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\* \* \* \* \*

**3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY  
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.